## This item was submitted to Loughborough University as a PhD thesis by the author and is made available in the Institutional Repository (https://dspace.Iboro.ac.uk/) under the following Creative Commons Licence conditions.

## (c) creative

C O M M O N S D E E D

Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivs 2.5

You are free:

- to copy, distribute, display, and perform the work

Under the following conditions:

BY Attribution. You must attribute the work in the manner specified by the author or licensor


Noncommercial. You may not use this work for commercial purposes.

No Derivative Works. You may not alter, transform, or build upon this work

- For any reuse or distribution, you must make clear to others the license terms of this work.
- Any of these conditions can be waived if you get permission from the copyright holder

Your fair use and other rights are in no way affected by the above.

This is a human-readable summary of the Leqal Code (the full license).
Disclaimer $\left.{ }^{[ }\right]$

For the full text of this licence, please go to:
http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/2.5/

$0401296105$

# Chiral Oxime Ethers: Applications in Synthesis 

by<br>Andrew Philip Lightfoot

A Doctoral Thesis

Submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the award
of
Doctor of Philosophy
of
Loughborough University

September 1996
© by Andrew Philip Lightfoot (1996)



#### Abstract

Chapter One reviews the literature, discussing the role of nucleophilic additions to oximes and their derivatives. This introduction is primarily concerned with the formation of new carbon-carbon bonds, this is achieved by the addition of organometallic reagents to the carbon-nitrogen double bond functionality of oximes and their derivatives.

Chapter Two concentrates on the use of novel oxime ethers in the asymmetric synthesis of amine derivatives. Formation of the novel oxime ethers, with a chiral group attached to the oxygen atom, and their reactions with organometallic reagents is discussed. The work is primarily concerned with the diastereoselectivity imparted by the chiral auxiliary attached to oxygen, in particular, the effect of the geometry about the carbon-nitrogen double on the observed diastereoselectivity. This chapter also discusses the steps taken to increase diastereoselectivity obtained to synthetically useful levels by optimisation of the chiral auxiliary.


The methodology developed in Chapter Two is applied to the asymmetric synthesis of the hemlock alkaloids (-)-coniine and (+)-pseudoconhydrine. The synthesis of the alkaloids involving the extremely diastereoselective addition of a Grignard reagent to a chiral oxime ether is discussed in Chapter Three.

Chapter Four studies the use of chiral oxime ethers in the synthesis of chirally pure amino acids. This is achieved by the highly diastereoselective addition of organometallic reagents to the chiral oxime ethers followed by oxidative cleavage of a suitable carboxylic acid precursor.

## Acknowledgements

The work contained in this thesis and its preparation would not have been possible without the help of a number of exceptional people. My supervisor, Christopher J. Moody, deserves much thanks for constantly providing me with challenges, encouragement and help over the last three years. I would like to thank my friends and colleagues at the Lilly Research Centre where I spent an enjoyable and enlightening three months. In particular, thanks goes Peter Gallagher, my industrial supervisor, and Andy Williams, not only for useful discussions, but for their obtuse sense of humour. Elizabeth 'dizzy lizzy' Swann who provided much of the ground work for this project and has an infectious sense of humour deserves special thanks.

My social life would not have been complete without the help of Ben, Haimsey, Giddy, Seb, Tony Tickle and Beaker, collectively known as 'The Boys', who on more than one occasion have been known to distract me from my work for a weekend of debauchery. I would also like to extend thanks to my friends in the chemistry department, it has been a pleasure to work with most of them. Especially Kirk Lewis who has provided me with much amusement with his razor sharp wit and Jason Bloxham for his part in the formation and participation in 'The Brotherhood'. David Miller provided me with many amusing moments, especially when lost on top of Scottish mountains. The proof reading of this manuscript was painstakingly done by John Rudderham and Mike Simcox whom I thank.

I would like to thank the EPSRC and Lilly Research Limited who funded me through the Link Programme. I appreciate the help of the technical support staff: John Kershaw for NMR spectra, Alex Slawin for X-ray crystal structures and Linda Sands for mass spectra. Also thanks to the technical support staff at the Lilly Research Centre, especially Will Prowse.

Special thanks has to go to Sarah whose constant belief in me has driven me on. The stability to my life she supplies with her love is a constant source of amazement to me.

I reserve my deepest gratitude for my parents for their never ending support, encouragement and love in everything I have done. Without this devotion I would not be where I am today and I dedicate this thesis to them.
A.P.L.

September 1996

## Contents

Chapter One:
The Addition of Organometallic Reagents to Oximes and Oxime Ethers
1.1. Introduction ..... 2
1.2. Additions of Organometallic Reagents to Oximes ..... 3
1.3. Additions of Organometallic Reagents to Oxime Ethers ..... 8
1.4. Additions of Organometallic Reagents to Oxime Ethers Mediated by Boron Trifluoride Etherate ..... 20
1.5. Summary ..... 27
Chapter Two:
The Addition of Organometallic Reagents to Novel Chiral Oxime Ethers
2.1. Introduction ..... 30
2.2.1. Ligand Mediated Addition of Organometallic Reagents to the Azomethine Functionality ..... 30
2.1.2. Addition of Organometallic Reagents to the Azomethine Functionality Containing Chiral Auxiliaries ..... 35
2.2. Design and Synthesis of Chiral Oxime Ethers ..... 41
2.3. Addition of Organometallic Reagents to Oxime Ethers ..... 47
2.4. Stereochemical Outcome and Rationale of the Additions ..... 52
2.5. Modified Chiral Auxiliaries ..... 55
2.6. Summary ..... 60
Chapter Three:
The Synthesis of Piperidine Alkaloids
3.1. Introduction ..... 62
3.2. Piperidine Alkaloid Synthesis ..... 64
3.3. Summary ..... 72
Chapter Four:
The Synthesis of Amino Acids
4.1. Introduction ..... 74
4.2. Design and Synthesis of $\alpha$-Amino Acids ..... 74
4.3. Quaternary Amino Acids ..... 87
4.4. Summary ..... 93
Chapter Five:
Experimental Details
5.1. General Experimental Points ..... 95
5.2. Experimental Details for Chapter Two ..... 96
5.3. Experimental Details for Chapter Three ..... 118
5.4. Experimental Details for Chapter Four ..... 123
References ..... 136
Appendix: X-ray Crystallographic Data ..... 141

Life without chemistry is like a broken pencil.......
..Pointless

## Abbreviations

| Ac | acetyl |
| :--- | :--- |
| Boc | tert-butyloxycarbonyl |
| Bu | butyl |
| 9-BBN | 9-borabicyclo[3:3:1]nonane |
| Bn | benzyl |
| Bz | benzoyl |
| Cbz | benzyloxycarbonyl |
| DCM | dichloromethane |
| d.e. | diastereomeric excess |
| DEAD | diethyl azodicarboxylate |
| DIBAL | diisobutylaluminium hydride |
| DMAP | 4-dimethylaminopyridine |
| DMSO | dimethylsulfoxide |
| DMF | dimethylformamide |
| e.e. | enantiomeric excess |
| Et | ethyl |
| LDA | lithium diisopropylamine |
| m-CPBA | meta-chloroperbenzoic acid |
| Me | methyl |
| MOM | methoxymethyl |
| Ms | methanesulphonyl |
| Ph | phenyl |
| i-Pr | iso-propyl |
| pTSA | para-toluenesulphonic acid |
| py | pyridine |
| RAMP | (R)-1-amino-2-(methoxymethyl)pyrrolidine |
| r.t. | room temperature |
| SAMP | (S)-1-amino-2-(methoxymethyl)pyrrolidine |
| TBAF | tetra-n-butylammonium fluoride |
| TBS | tert-butyldimethylsilyl |
| Tf | trifluoromethanesulfonyl |
| TFA | trifluoroacetic acid |
| THF | tetrahydrofuran |
| TLC | thin layer chromatography |
| Trimethylsilyl |  |

## To <br> Mum and Dad

## Chapter One

The Addition of Organometallic Reagents to Oximes and Oxime Ethers

### 1.1. Introduction

The chemistry of alkenes and carbonyl compounds is fundamental to much of organic synthesis, although too numerous to detail here, the reactions of $C=C$ and $C=O$ bond are a recurring theme in a comprehensive treatise. ${ }^{1}$ The chemistry of the $C=N$ bond in contrast has been less well studied, with the exception of imines whose chemistry has been widely exploited.

The chemistry of oximes is well known and certain reactions have been text book material for years, and of these some constitute satisfactory methods in synthesis. Among these are the hydrolysis to ketones, reduction to amines or hydroxylamines, oxidation to nitro compounds, and perhaps the best known reactions of oximes the Beckmann and Neber rearrangements. ${ }^{2-4}$

Treatment of oximes and their derivatives with organometallic reagents can lead to a number of products, these reactions appear to be very sensitive to the nature of the medium. Hoch and Campbell reported that aziridines 1 were formed in moderate yields when ketoximes, containing $\alpha$-hydrogens, were treated with Grignard reagents in boiling toluene. ${ }^{5,6}$ The mechanism is thought to be similar to that of the Neber rearrangement, involving an azirine intermediate (Scheme 1). The stereochemistry observed is due to the addition of the Grignard reagent to the azirine on the opposite face to the other substituent.


Scheme 1

Grignard reagents or alkylaluminium reagents can also be used to initiate the Beckmann rearrangement of oxime tosylates in toluene at low temperature $\left(-78-0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right) .{ }^{2}$ The resulting imine 2 can be further reacted with the organometallic reagent and so constitutes a synthesis of secondary amines (Scheme 2). ${ }^{10}$


2

Scheme 2

Aldoximes can be dehydrated to nitriles by a large number of dehydrating reagents, of which acetic anhydride is the most common. ${ }^{7}$ Itsuno has reported the use of organolithium reagents to achieve this transformation with aldoxime ethers in THF at $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ (Scheme 3). ${ }^{8}$ The organolithium removes the aldoxime proton and lithium alkoxide is expelled, and the corresponding nitrile is produced. Under the reaction conditions the nitrile reacts further to give the lithiated imine 3, which on workup gives the ketone in high yield. This constitutes an excellent procedure for the synthesis of ketones from aldehydes.


Scheme 3

Ketoximes or $O$-alkyl oximes with $\alpha$-hydrogens can also react with organolithium compounds which results in the formation of an enamine equivalent, that can be alkylated on carbon with high regioselectivity. ${ }^{9}$

### 1.2. Additions of Organometallic Reagents to Oximes

Richey was first to achieve the addition of organolithium reagents to oximes in 1976.10 The hydroxylamines 4 were produced in good yield if $\alpha$-hydrogens were not present (Scheme 4).


4

## Scheme 4

The lower yields were attributed to deprotonation $\alpha$ to the $C=N$ bond. For example, acetophenone oxime was treated with four equivalents of $n$-butyllithium at room temperature in light petroleum and after work up with water, starting material only was recovered. The reaction was worked up with $\mathrm{D}_{2} \mathrm{O}$ and $\alpha$-deuterioacetophenone oxime 5 was isolated (Scheme 5).


## Scheme 5

Following his work on the additions of allylboron compounds to imines, Hoffmann studied the addition of allylboronates to oximes extensively during the 1980s. ${ }^{11}$ Treatment of a mixture of $E$ and $Z$-oximes with allyl dimethoxyboronate in boiling 1,2dichloroethane for 72 hours gave the product hydroxylamine 6 , with boron still attached. The boron was removed by treatment with triethanolamine to yield the hydroxylamines 7 in 70-90\% (Scheme 6).


## Scheme 6

Yields of the reaction were higher than for the corresponding Grignard and organolithium reagents. The basicity of the allylboronates is thought to be less than for its magnesium and lithium counterparts and hence $\alpha$-deprotonation does not occur. In an attempt to synthesise chirally pure amines, Hoffmann prepared the oxime from glyceraldehyde 8. Addition of the pinacol derived allylboronate 9 in boiling carbon tetrachloride gave a good yield, although poor diastereoselectivity (2-3:1), of the hydroxylamine. The dihydrolipase was used to reduce the $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{O}$ bond to produce the free amines. Use of the chiral allylboronate derived from camphor 10 gave the addition products with 9:1 diastereoselectivity as a result of matched stereodifferentiation (Scheme 7).


Scheme 7

This methodology has been applied to the synthesis of lasubine II 11 by Hoffmann and Endesfelder. ${ }^{12}$ Addition of allylboronate 12 to the oxime 13 produces the hydroxylamine which on treatment with an aldehyde gave the nitrone 14. Heating 14 to $140^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ gave the cycloaddition product 15 , and $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{O}$ bond cleavage of this adduct furnishes the all cis 2,6 -disubstituted-4-piperidinol which can be further manipulated to the natural product (Scheme 8).


## Scheme 8

Wuts and Jung have also used this methodology in the diastereoselective synthesis of the skeleton of cannabisativine $16 .{ }^{13}$ Reaction of oxime 17 with the silyl allylboronate 18 gave a mixture (1.7:1) of the two 3,4 -anti products, the syn products were produced as a minor event and were not isolated. Following the previous methodolgy of nitrone formation and cycloaddition the skeleton of the natural product was prepared (Scheme 9).


Scheme 9

In his continuing study of boronates and oximes Hoffmann undertook a study of the diastereoselective addition of crotylboronates to oximes involving the addition of $E$ and $Z$-isomers of the crotylboronate. ${ }^{14} \mathrm{~A}$ mixture of syn and antl aldoximes was treated with ethanediol-E-crotylboronate 19 to produce a mixture of syn and anti hydroxylamines, with reasonable selectivity for the anti diastereomer. The reactions were carried out at high pressures ( 9 kbar ), again indicating the low reactivity of the $C=N$ bond of oximes. The oximes were also treated with the Z-crotylboronate 20 to give moderate yields of the hydroxylamines, again as a mixture of diastereomers but this time the syn isomer predominated (Scheme 10). The results obtained are summarised in Table 1. The sense of diastereoselection of the crotyl boronates is the same as for aldehydes, which has been well documented.


Scheme 10

| Crotylboronate | Oxime (R) | Anti:Syn |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $E$ | Ph | $95: 5$ |
|  | $i-\mathrm{Pr}$ | $81: 19$ |
|  | $\mathrm{CH}_{3}\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right)_{3}$ | $75: 25$ |
| $Z$ | Ph | $12: 88$ |
|  | $i-\mathrm{Pr}$ | $3: 97$ |
|  | $\mathrm{CH}_{3}\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right)_{3}$ | $6: 94$ |

Table 1

If the starting oxime has the E-geometry, then based on the standard cyclic transition state the boron must co-ordinate to the $Z$-position of the nitrogen, this then leads to a boatlike transition state 21. However, if the oxime has a Z-geometry then the boron must co-ordinate to the E-position, this type of co-ordination leads to a chair transition state 22 as shown in Scheme 11, the same argument applies to the Z-crotonate. The diastereoselectivity observed for the additions obviously involves a delicate competition between the two transition states.

E-Oxime


21
$\qquad$
$\longrightarrow$


22

major

Scheme 11

In a study involving alkyl and allyl Grignard reagents Mison has studied the effect of these reagents on trifluoromethyl oximes. ${ }^{15}$ Simple alkyl Grignard reagents in ether or THF at room temperature under ultrasound conditions gave the corresponding aziridines, as expected. However, allyl magnesium bromide under the same conditions gave 71-99\% yields of the corresponding hydroxylamines 23 (Scheme 12), indicating again the unique reactivity of the allyl group.


Scheme 12

The reactions generality is due to the presence of both the trifuoromethyl group and the allyl substituent of the Grignard reagent. If the trifluoromethyl group was not present then aziridines were formed as illustrated by reacting allylmagnesium bromide with phenylacetone oxime (Scheme 13). Thus the trifluoromethyl group increases the electrophilicity of the $C=N$ bond rather than the acidity of the $\alpha$ hydrogens, which constitute the first step in aziridine synthesis.


Scheme
13

The addition of crotylmagnesium bromide was performed, which gave the rearranged product 24 in $70 \%$ yield (Scheme 14). This is generally explained by the cyclic transition state of allylic additions as described by Hoffmann (Scheme 11), and accounts for the reluctance of ethylmagnesium bromide to add to the oximes.


Scheme 14

### 1.3. Additions of Organometallic Reagents to Oxime Ethers

The electrophilicity of the $C=N$ bond in oxime ethers is greatly reduced compared to that of imines and as a consequence of this, the conditions required to achieve addition are relatively harsh. The problem of $\alpha$-deprotonation is also apparent with more basic organometallics, such as Grignard reagents.

The $C=N$ bond of oxime ethers have a greater reactivity towards nucleophiles in comparison to oximes as indicated by the work of Busch and Hobein. ${ }^{16}$ They first reported the addition of organometallic reagents to the $C=N$ bond of oxime ethers in 1907. Treatment of $O$-methyl benzaldoxime with phenylmagnesium bromide gave the magnesium amide species 25, it is then thought that a further molecule of Grignard reagent attacks the nitrogen atom with concomitant loss of methoxide. Quenching the anion with water gave the corresponding $N$-arylated species 26 in modest yield (Scheme 15).


Scheme 15

This reaction was exploited by Basha and Brooks in 1987.17 O-Benzyl formaldoxime was used as a " $+\mathrm{CH}-\mathrm{NH}^{+\prime}$ synthon, making use of the N -alkylation procedure of Busch and Hobein. Treatment of the oxime 27 in THF at $-40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ with an organolithium reagent gave, after quenching with water, benzyl bromide or acyl chlorides, the corresponding substituted hydroxylamines 28 . However, if the intermediate 29 is not quenched, but
is treated with a further equivalent of organolithium, addition at the nitrogen occurs with cleavage of the $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{O}$ bond. The lithium amide 30 can then be quenched by a series of electrophiles to produce tert-amines or sec-amides in good overall yield (2570\%) (Scheme 16).



Scheme 16

In 1908 Marxer and Horvath extended the methodology of Busch and Hobein by adding organolithium reagents to $O$-butyl oxime ethers. ${ }^{18}$ Treatment of $O$-butyl cyclohexanone oxime ether 32, and the iso-nicotinaldehyde derivative 33 with $n$ butyllithium in ether at $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ gave the addition products in moderate yields (Scheme 17).


Scheme 17

However, treatment of substituted benzaldoximes under the same conditions lead to a quantity of $N$-alkylated product. If the initial product 34 of the addition of phenyllithium is treated with concentrated HCl , then the product obtained is the chloramine 35 , presumably obtained from the direct displacement of butoxide by chloride ion on the nitrogen atom (Scheme 18).


## Scheme 18

A systematic study of the reaction of organometallic reagents with oxime ethers was undertaken by Pornet and Miginiac. ${ }^{19}$ These researchers studied the reaction of alkyl, aryl and allylic organometallic reagents with oxime ethers. Treatment of $O$-ethyl benzaldoxime with a series of organometallic reagents showed that five major products were isolable from the reaction mixtures (Scheme 19).


Scheme 19

The ratio of products were found to be a function of the reaction conditions and on the nature of the organometallic reagent. The products could be explained as follows; 36, dehydration of the oxime and addition to the corresponding nitrile as described by Itsuno. 37, Addition to the imine 36.38 , Standard addition to the $C=N$ bond without $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{O}$ bond cleavage. 39, Addition to the $\mathrm{C}=\mathrm{N}$ bond with N -alkylation as described by Basha and Brooks. 40, A Beckmann type rearrangement.

At $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ in ether the lithium derivatives were found to convert the starting material into products much more readily than the corresponding Grignard reagents, for example $n$ butyllithium gave the rearranged products $36,37,39$ and 40 while $n$-butylmagnesium bromide gave mainly starting material. Allylic lithium, magnesium and zinc reagents all gave complete consumption of starting material. The zinc and lithium derivatives both gave the addition product 38, though in moderate yields (60 and 10\% respectively). However allylmagnesium bromide gave exclusively the Beckmann
rearranged product 40. Heating the reactions under reflux increased the conversion to products but also increased the tendancy for them to rearrange, with 40 being the most abundant product. However, cooling the reaction of $n$-butyllithium with the oxime to $-10^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ in pentane gave predominantly the addition product 38 .

From the study by Pornet and Miginiac it was clear that the $C=N$ bond is unreactive and requires activation to give good yields of the corresponding hydroxylamines. Ikeda noted this and has reported a procedure for the preparation of $N$-benzyloxy- $\beta$ lactams 41 by the reaction of ketene silyl acetals 42 with oxime ethers and trimethylsilyl triflate as a catalyst (Scheme 20). ${ }^{20} \mathrm{~N}$-Benzyloxy- $\beta$-lactams were prepared because they were viewed as precursors to $N$-hydroxylated- $\beta$-lactams which have been identified as interesting monobactams. These compounds have recieved attention as chemotherapeutics because of their activity against a broad spectrum of Gram-negative bacteria.


Scheme 20

O-Benzyl formaldoxime or the acetaldoxime were treated with the silyl acetal at room temperature in DCM in the presence of a catalytic amount of TMS triflate. The yields of the reactions are generally good (42-93\%). Ring closure of the $\beta$ benzyloxyaminocarboxylates 43 to the corresponding $\beta$-lactams 41 is achieved by treatment with lithium bis(trimethylsilyl) amide at $-78^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ in THF. The mechanism of addition has been postulated as involving a silylated $N$-benzyloxyiminium salt as shown in Figure 1, which has the effect of increasing the electrophilicity of the imine carbon.


Figure 1

Ikeda has also achieved the addition of ester enolates to oxime ethers and has prepared a series of $N$-benzyloxy- $\beta$-lactams 44 (Scheme 21). ${ }^{21}$ The use of ester enolates with the corresponding imine derivatives was limited in that the imine to enamine isomerization occurred readily under the reaction conditions. Oxime ethers were found to undergo the imine to enamine transformation less readily due to the deactivation of the imine bond by the lone pairs on the oxygen atom. The results of the addition of ester enolates to oxime ethers are summarised in Table 2.


Scheme 21

| $R^{1}$ | $R^{2}$ | $R^{3}$ | Yield (\%) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| H | Me | Me | 67 |
| H | Ph | Et | 82 |
| H | cyclohexyl |  | 65 |
| H | cyclopentyl |  | 49 |
| Me | Me | Me | 48 |
| Et | Me | Me | 40 |

Table 2

Miller et al also identified the need to activate the $C=N$ bond and has combined this with the potential of oxime ethers derived from glyoxylate and pyruvate to be amino acid precursors (Scheme 22). ${ }^{22}$ The activation of the $C=N$ bond comes from the electron withdrawing abilities of the carboxylate group.


Scheme 22

Clearly the addition of nucleophiles to the substrates could occur at two possible sites; the carbonyl of the carboxylate and the desired addition to the $C=N$ bond. The free
carboxylic acid function acted as sufficient protection of the carbonyl moiety. The addition of two equivalents of organolithium reagent in THF at $-40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to the $O$-benzyl oxime ether of glyoxylate gave the desired products 45 in good yields as shown in Scheme 23. The carboxyl group increases the electrophilicity of the oxime carbon atom, thus rendering it more susceptible to nucleophilic attack. Despite this magnesium and zinc reagents were ineffective.


Scheme 23

In an attempt to induce stereoselectivity, Miller incorporated a series of chiral auxiliaries on the oxygen atom of the oxime (Scheme 24). ( $\pm$ )-1-Phenylethanol was employed as the chiral auxiliary with only modest results 46a, the addition of $t$ butyllithium gave a $30-40 \%$ diastereomeric excess, while $n$-butyllithium failed to give any diastereoselectivity possibly due to the smaller size of the nucleophile. Further attempts also led to disappointing results; the addition of $n$-butyllithium to the oxime incorporating a THP group on oxygen 46b led to only $30 \%$ diastereomeric excess. Marginally better results were obtained by the use of 2 -methoxy-1-phenylethanol as the chiral auxiliary 46c. The addition of $n$-butyllithium to this oxime ether gave the addition product in $33 \%$ diastereomeric excess. The results of these addition reactions are summarised in Table 3.


Scheme 24

| Oxime | $R^{1}$ | $R^{2}$ | Yield (\%) | d.e. (\%) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 46 a | $( \pm)-\mathrm{CH}(\mathrm{Me}) \mathrm{Ph}$ | $n-\mathrm{BuLi}$ | 70 | 0 |
| 46 a | $( \pm)-\mathrm{CH}(\mathrm{Me}) \mathrm{Ph}$ | $t-\mathrm{BuLi}$ | 69 | $30-40$ |
| 46 b | $( \pm)-\mathrm{THP}$ | $n-\mathrm{BuLi}$ | 65 | 30 |
| 46 c | $(\mathrm{R})-\mathrm{CHPh}\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{OMe}\right)$ | $n$ - BuLi | 59 | 33 |

Table 3

Miller then turned his attention to asymmetric induction by the action of a chiral group attached at the carbonyl carbon. Clearly esters were unemployable, as direct attack on the carbonyl carbon would result, but chiral amides appeared to be tolerated (Scheme 25). A series of chiral amides 47a-f derived from chiral amines and amino acids were prepared and a range of organolithium reagents were added to the $C=N$ bond. The best result, in terms of diastereomeric excess, was obtained by the addition of $t$-butyllithium to the chiral amide derived from $\alpha$-methyl benzylamine 47 a . This reaction gave a diastereomeric excess of $47 \%$. The results for this study are summarised in Table 4.


Scheme 25

| Oxime | $R^{1}$ | $R^{2} L i$ | Yield (\%) | d.e. (\%) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 47 a | (D) $-\mathrm{NHCH}(\mathrm{Me}) \mathrm{Ph}$ | $n$-BuLi | 79 | 30 |
| 47a | (D) $-\mathrm{NHCH}(\mathrm{Me}) \mathrm{Ph}$ | $t$-BuLi | 79 | 47 |
| 47b | (R,S)- $\mathrm{NHCH}(\mathrm{Me}) \mathrm{CH}(\mathrm{OR}) \mathrm{Ph}$ |  |  |  |
|  | $\mathrm{R}=\mathrm{H}$ | $n$-BuLi | 54 | 0 |
|  | $\mathrm{R}=\mathrm{H}$ | $t$-BuLi | 84 | 0 |
| 47 c | $\mathrm{R}=\mathrm{Me}$ | $n$-BuLi | 68 | 33 |
| 47d | (S)-Prolinol | $n$-BuLi | 9 | - |
| 47 e | (S)-O-Methylprolinol | $n$-BuLi | 8 | - |
| 47f | (S) $-\mathrm{NHCH}(i-\mathrm{Pr}) \mathrm{COOH}$ | $n$-BuLi | 64 | 0 |
| 47f | (S) $-\mathrm{NHCH}(i-\mathrm{Pr}) \mathrm{COOH}$ | $t$-BuLi | 53 | 20 |

Table 4

Further to Millers findings, Yamamoto discovered that allylic zinc and boron reagents added to glyoxylate derived oxime ethers. ${ }^{23}$ The idea of chiral induction at the carbonyl carbon was also employed, although Yamamoto discovered that the ester group was stable to the allyl metal species. The auxiliary chosen was 8phenylmenthol, which has frequently exhibited high levels of enantioface selectivity. It can be seen that the phenyl group effectively shields the re face allowing attack to come solely from the si face (Figure 2).


Figure 2

Treatment of the oxime ether 48 with allyl boron reagents gave poor yields ( $<40 \%$ ). However, the corresponding allyl zinc reagents gave better yields ( $>50 \%$ ) as shown in Scheme 26. The difference in yields is attributed to the difference in co-ordination of the corresponding heteroatoms. Poor electrophilicity of the oxime nitrogen may diminish co-ordination of the boron atom and hence decrease the yield. Zinc however, does not require co-ordination to the nitrogen atom to induce the allylation reaction. The results of the allylation reactions are summarised in Table 5.


Scheme 26

| $R^{1}$ | $R^{2}$ | $M$ | Yield (\%) | d.e. (\%) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| H | H | B | 39 | 20 |
| H | H | $\mathrm{B}(\mathrm{OMe})_{2}$ | 29 | 6 |
| H | H | ZnBr | 52 | 74 |
| Me | Me | ZnBr | 55 | 98 |

Table 5

The diastereoselectivity was also found to be dependent on the metal used. Allyl zinc reagents were discovered to give high levels of asymmetric induction (74-98\% d.e.), whereas the boron reagents gave poorer results ( $<20 \%$ d.e.). This is again attributed to the poor co-ordination of the boron atom to the oxime nitrogen. The 8phenylmenthol group was found to induce the (S)-chirality at the newly formed chiral centre. The allyl zinc reagents probably attack the oxime from the si face as the re face is shielded by the phenyl group. The induction of this chirality implies that the
metal chelation occurs in the syn form rather than the anti form, (Scheme 27). The same tendancy has been observed with the reaction of 8 -phenylmenthol glyoxylate with allylic tin reagents and boron trifluoride.

syn form

anti form

Scheme 27

Recently, further to the results obtained from Yamamoto, Hanessian has reported the action of allylic zinc reagents on O-benzyl glyoxylic acid oxime derivatives 48a-c in aqueous media to give the corresponding hydroxylamines 49a-c. ${ }^{24}$ The hydroxylamines are reduced to the amines by the action of molybdenum hexacarbonyl or by hydrogenolysis (Scheme 28). The reactions of the allylic reagents are highly regioselective and react through the $\gamma$-position. The reactions are thought to proceed through a cyclic transition state 50, with the zinc atom coordinating to the nitrogen of the oxime ether.


Scheme 28

Hanessian has also induced asymmetry in this reaction by utilising Oppolzers camphorsultam auxiliary. The chiral amide derived from glyoxylic acid oxime 51 was treated with a series of allyl bromides 52a-e in the presence of zinc powder (Scheme 29). The addition took place through the $\gamma$-position as described above and the yieids of the addition products 53a-e were generally excellent ( $88-99 \%$ ) with the diastereoselectivity ranging from 99:1 to 81:19 (Table 6). The $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{O}$ bond was
selectively cleaved by $\mathrm{Mo}(\mathrm{CO})_{6}$ and the auxiliary removed with lithium hydroxide in good yields to provide the free allylglycines 54a-e.


Scheme 29

| Allyl bromide | $R^{1}$ | $R^{2}$ | $R^{3}$ | Temp. $\left.{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$ | Yield of 53 (\%) | d.e. (\%) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 52a | H | H | H | r.t. | 95 | 82 |
| 52a | H | H | H | 0 | 94 | 84 |
| 52b | Me | Me | H | r.t. | 90 | 98 |
| 52c | H | H | Me | 0 | 93 | 62 |
| 52d | H | H | $\mathrm{CO}_{2} \mathrm{Me}$ | 0 | 99 | 68 |
| 52e | H | Ph | H | r.t. | 88 | 98 |

## Table 6

It was now understood that the addition of allylic reagents to oxime ethers occurs readily, provided that activation of some description was present, and that the coordination of the metal to the nitrogen of the oxime was crucial. Fujisawa and coworkers discovered that the addition of allylic metal reagents to chiral oxime ethers, with two heteroatoms in the chiral oxime side chain, could produce either enantiomer of the chiral hydroxylamine depending on the nature of the metal used. ${ }^{25}$ This has also been illustrated by the addition of allylic metallic reagents to chiral ketones. ${ }^{26}$

The chiral oxime ether 55 was prepared from 2-methoxy-1-phenylethanol as a 1:1 mixture of $E$ and $Z$-isomers. Addition of allylmagnesium bromide to the mixture of $E$ and $Z$-isomers gave a 1:1 mixture of diastereomers. The addition of a solution of allyl Grignard pretreated with cerium trichloride gave a reasonable diastereomeric ratio (4:1) with $45 \%$ recovered starting material, predominantly the $Z$-isomer. Treatment of the oximes with allyl lithium gave the addition product with a diastereomeric ratio of 1:5 (Scheme 30). The absolute stereochemistry was found to be reversed by the action of lithium compared to the corresponding magnesium/cerium reagent.


Scheme 30

Separation of the $E$ and $Z$-oxime ethers and treatment of the two isomers with the organometallic reagents was performed to quantify the effect of each isomer on the observed diastereomeric ratio. Addition of the three organometallic reagents to the $Z$ oxime ether Z-55 led to poor diastereoselectivity ( $<36 \%$ d.e.), however the additions to the E-isomer E-55 showed promising results. The addition of the magnesium/cerium reagent gave a 6:1 ratio of diastereomers while the lithium derivative gave a ratio of $1: 11$ of the opposite diastereomer. It was concluded from these results that the co-ordination of the oxime nitrogen and the two oxygens atoms was crucial for diastereofacial discrimination. The E-isomer E-55 can readily form the chelated structure (Figure 3), whereas the Z-isomer Z-55 clearly cannot form this type of chelate. This may account for the activation of the $C=N$ bond and the diasterofacial discrimination that is observed. The formation of each diastereomer is attributed to the different co-ordination properties of the metal used.


E-Isomer
E-55


Z-Isomer
Z-55

Figure 3

Fujioka et al have also reported the use of cerium reagents in the addition to oxime ethers. ${ }^{27}$ The reagent, derived from butenylmagnesium bromide and cerium trichloride was added to the oxime ether acetal 56 in THF at $-23^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ (Scheme 31). It would appear that the cerium co-ordinates to the oxime nitrogen to activate the $C=N$ bond towards addition. The product 57 was obtained in $67 \%$ yield and $90 \%$ d.e., the sense of asymmetric induction was explained in terms of a chelation model with the chiral acetal. The organocerium reagents gave higher yields and stereoselectivities than the corresponding Grignard and organolithium reagents, where starting material was recovered.


Scheme 31

Previously it has been reported that organolithium reagents add to oxime ethers in only poor yields when not activated. However, Katritzky reported a procedure involving the addition of alkyl organolithium reagents and phenyllithium to an unactivated $C=N$ bond of an oxime ether. ${ }^{28}$ The procedure involves a method for the non-oxidative transformation of aldehydes into $N$-monosubstituted amides. The formation of the oxime ethers involves the Mannich reaction of an aldehyde, oxime and benzotriazole in which the oxime ethers 58 were produced in good yields. Treatment of 58 with two equivalents of organolithium reagent in THF, initially at $-78^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ then heating to reflux, led to the rearrangement to yield the $N$-monosubstituted amides 59 (Scheme 32).




58
59
$\mathrm{R}^{2}=\mathrm{Me}, n-\mathrm{Bu}, s-\mathrm{Bu}, \mathrm{Ph}$
(55-95\%)

Scheme 32

The mechanism for this conversion involves the addition of the organolithium reagent to the $C=N$ of the bond of the oximes 58 to produce the lithium amide 60 . Ring closure with the subsequent loss of benzotriazole gave the oxaziridines 61. The second equivalent of organolithium removes the oxaziridine proton providing ring opening to give the primary amides 59 (Scheme 33).


Scheme 33

### 1.4. Additions of Organometallic Reagents to Oxime Ethers Mediated by Boron Trifluoride Etherate

Clearly the scope of the addition of organometallic reagents to oximes was limited. However, precomplexation of a Lewis acid and the oxime has provided a series of greatly improved results. The Lewis acid is thought to bind to the nitrogen of the oxime, thus rendering the oxime carbon more electrophilic and therefore more susceptible to nucleophilic attack. The Lewis acid that has provided the best results to date is boron trifluoride etherate. The complex, shown in Figure 5, postulated by Uno and Suzuki is thought to be the reactive species. ${ }^{29}$


Figure 5

Prompted by the addition of organometallic reagents to imines mediated by boron trifluoride, 30 Volkmann and Weeks undertook a study of the addition of penicillin derived Grignard reagents to oxime ethers in the presence of boron trifluoride etherate. ${ }^{31}$ The 6-amino methyl substituent on a penicillin nucleus has been shown to infer potent $\beta$-lactamase inhibitory activity. The methods for synthesis previously have been lengthy and therefore Volkmann and Weeks reasoned that the addition of a penicillin derived Grignard reagent 62 to a formaldehyde imine equivalent would give a more direct route to this framework. Ethyl formaldoxime was found to be stable, unlike the corresponding imine, and studies into its reactivity were carried out with the dibromopenicillin sulfone 62 (Scheme 34).

Previously it has been reported that the treatment of oximes, with abstractable $\alpha$ hydrogens, with nonstabilized organometallic reagents led to hydroxylamines in poor yields and aziridines. Rodrigues reported that the attempted addition of phenyllithium to $O$-benzyl acetaldoxime 66 in THF was unsuccessful and that the recovered starting material was consistent with $\alpha$-hydrogen abstraction. ${ }^{32}$ However, the addition of one equivalent of boron trifluoride etherate to the phenyllithium prior to addition gave the hydroxylamine 67 in $44 \%$ yield (Scheme 36).


E:Z 53:47

Scheme 36

Aryl, acetylenic and vinyl lithium reagents added smoothly to produce the desired product, however alkyllithium derivatives failed to yield hydroxylamines in THF. The addition of other Lewis acids and varying the amounts of boron trifluoride gave a reduction in yields. Treatment of the oximes containing a high proportion of the $E$ isomer gave poor yields of the hydroxylamine, and the recovered starting material was found to be exclusively the $E$-isomer. The E-oxime E-68 was reacted under the boron trifluoride conditions with 2 -thienyllithium and only $7 \%$ of addition product 69 was detected. The $Z$-isomer $Z-68$ was reacted under the same conditions and gave a $64 \%$ yield of the hydroxylamine 69 . These results suggest that the $Z$-isomer of oxime ethers generally reacts preferentially under these conditions (Scheme 37).


Z-Isomer, Z-68


E-Isomer, E-68



THF/BF ${ }_{3} . \mathrm{Et}_{2} \mathrm{O} /-78^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
$7 \%$

Scheme 37

Complementing the work of Rodrigues and co-workers, Uno and Suzuki have reported the addition of aryl, allyl and alkyl lithium reagents to oxime ethers. ${ }^{29}$ The conditions used were similar to that of Rodrigues, except that THF was replaced by
toluene. Several different combinations of organolithium and oxime ethers were examined and the following conclusions could be drawn.
(i) The co-ordination of the oxime nitrogen to the boron trifluoride is essential for success of the reaction, the presence of oxygen atoms at sites away from the nitrogen greatly reduced the yield of the reaction (Scheme 38).

$\mathrm{R}=\mathrm{PhCH}_{2}(59 \%)$
$\mathrm{MOM}^{(31 \%)}$
$\mathrm{MeOCH}_{2} \mathrm{CH}_{2}(13 \%)$

Scheme 38
(ii) As the reaction depends on the co-ordination of the oxime nitrogen with the Lewis acid, the use of co-ordinating solvents, such as THF, also decreases the yield of addition.
(iii) Lower reactivity of the $E$-isomer was also obsenved, as recovered starting material was usually enriched in the $E$-isomer.

Uno and Suzuki have also studied the reaction of organolithium reagents on cyclic oxime ethers (isoxazolines) mediated by boron trifluoride etherate (Scheme 39). ${ }^{33}$ The produced $N$-unsubstituted isoxazolidines 71 are generally difficult to synthesise from the traditional method of reaction of a nitrone with an olefin. The isoxazolines 70 were prepared by the action of a nitrile oxide on an olefin.


Scheme 39

In most examples addition to the 4,5-disubstituted isoxazolines 70 occurs in good yields and excellent diastereoselectivity. The major diastereomer is produced from the
addition of the organolithium reagent to the face opposite to the C-4 substituent. Similar selectivities are observed for C-5 monosubstituted isoxazolines 72 (Scheme 40).


72

$$
\mathrm{R}=\mathrm{Ph}, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Ph}, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{SiMe}_{2} \mathrm{Ph}, n-\mathrm{Bu}
$$

$$
\text { ( } 58-74 \% \text {, d.e. } 84->90 \% \text { ) }
$$

Scheme 40

Results worthy of note however, involve the presence of oxygen in the C-5 side chain. When $\mathrm{R}^{5}=\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{OEt}$ then the addition gives an essentially $1: 1$ mixture of diastereomers in the presence of boron trifluoride, but if boron trifluoride is omitted then the diasteromeric ratio increases to $10: 1$. The proposed rationale for this is shown in Scheme 41.
$\mathrm{BF}_{3}$ omitted


Path 1






Scheme 41

Path 1 indicates attack from the least hindered bottom face as expected. However, Path 2 shows there maybe some chelation between the OEt of the side chain, the boron trifluoride and the incoming aryllithium, thus directing attack on the top face. As well as this face selectivity the expected back face addition may occur to give rise to poor diastereoselectivity.

Perhaps the most pioneering work in this area has come from Dieter and Datar, who have previously reported a procedure for effecting regio and stereoselective
substitution of the benzyl hydroxyl group in ephedrine derivatives. 34 This methodology has been utilised in the synthesis of chirally pure hydroxylamine $73 .{ }^{35} \mathrm{~A}$ series of aldehydes were treated with 73 which gave the corresponding oxime ethers 74 in excellent yields as mixtures of $E$ and $Z$-isomers (Scheme 42).


Scheme 42

Treatment of the oxime ethers 74 with organolithium reagents in the presence of boron trifluoride etherate gave the hydroxylamines 75 in good yields. Grignard reagents alone or in the presence of zinc bromide or lithium perchlorate in THF, ether or toluene failed to give the desired products. Three equivalents of both organolithium reagent and boron trifluoride etherate in toluene were found to be the optimum conditions (Scheme 43). The three equivalents are thought to be required as alkyllithium reagents attack boron trifluoride at low temperatures to give alkylidifluoroboranes, alkylfluoroborates and tetraalkylborates.


Scheme 43

The addition of organolithium reagents to oxime ethers 74 provided two interesting points:
(i) The oxime ether rich in the Z-isomer gave greater conversion to the hydroxylamine than the corresponding addition to the oxime rich in the $E$-isomer in accordance with the results obtained by Rodrigues.
(ii) The addition products 75 diastereomeric excesses mirror closely the ratio of $E$ and $Z$-isomers of the starting oximes 74 (Scheme 44).


$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{R}= \mathrm{Me}, E: Z=63: 37, \text { diasteromeric ratio }=60: 40 \\
& i-\mathrm{Pr}, E: Z=92: 8, \text { diastereomeric ratio }=90: 10 \\
& \mathrm{Ph}, E: Z=94: 6, \text { diastereomeric ratio }=89: 11
\end{aligned}
$$

## Scheme 44

The absolute configuration of the stereogenic centre created in these reactions can be understood in terms of a chairlike conformation (Figure 6). The observed absolute configuration of the major enantiomer ( S ) derives from attack of the organolithium from the bottom face of the chair conformation on the E-isomer. The minor enantiomer arises from attack again from the lower face but from the Z-isomer.


Bottom face attack
Figure 6

Molecular model studies have shown that the axial methyl substituent of the $\mathrm{N}, \mathrm{N}$ dimethyl group of the auxiliary provides much of the steric hindrance to the top face, which is required for the observed stereochemistry.

Not only have oxime ethers been reported to undergo 1,2 addition but Corey has reported the 1,4 addition of a cuprate 76 to an $\alpha, \beta$-unsaturated oxime ether 77.36 The cuprate 76 was prepared and treated with a solution of the oxime ether 77 and boron trifluoride etherate at $-78^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. The resulting enolate equivalent 78 was trapped with the iodide 79 in situ to yield the desired prostanoid 80 in $60 \%$ yield (Scheme 45). The stereochemistry is set up by the addition of the cuprate on the opposite side of the ring to the bulky silylated alcohol.


Scheme 45

### 1.5. Summary

The addition of organometallic reagents to oximes and oxime ethers is a poorly studied area, but nonetheless several interesting results have been obtained in terms of yields and diastereoselectively. Below is a summary of the main points of this review.
(i) The addition of chiral allylboronates to oximes has been shown to give moderate levels of asymmetric induction, but harsh conditions are required to obtain good yields.
(ii) The addition of nucleophiles to oxime ethers has been shown to require activation of some description to ensure high yields. The methods of activation include the use of allyl metallic reagents or activation of the $C=N$ bond by Lewis acids or electron withdrawing groups such as the carboxylate functionality
(iii) Boron trifluoride etherate has been shown to be the superior Lewis acid for the addition of organolithium or Grignard reagents to oxime ethers.
(iv) The highest levels of diastereoselectivity have been obtained by Dieter with the addition of organolithium reagents to an oxime ether with N methylephedrine as a chiral auxiliary on oxygen.
(v) The results obtained by Dieter are good, upto $88 \%$ d.e., but for a synthesis of chirally pure amines, the diastereoselectivity needs to be improved.

## Chapter Two

## The Addition of Organometallic Reagents to Novel Chiral Oxime Ethers

### 2.1. Introduction

The pharmaceutical and agricultural industries have, over the past ten years, become increasingly aware of the need to prepare enantiomerically pure compounds. ${ }^{37}$ Since the tragedy of Thalidomide ${ }^{\circledR}$, where the effect of one enantiomer was radically different from the other, the quest for enantiomerically pure compounds has begun in earnest. ${ }^{38}$

Resolution aside, there are really only two methods for the formation of chirally pure compounds; the incorporation of a removable chiral entity into the molecule to induce chirality (chiral auxiliary), or more efficiently the use of a chiral ligand that may well be used in sub-stoichiometric amounts. Despite the overwhelming amount of research into the chiral modification of carbonyl compounds to chiral alcohols and of olefins to chiral saturated carbon derivatives, 39,40 the azomethine ( $C=N$ ) moiety remains relatively understudied.

The preparation of chiral amine derivatives has a major impact on both the pharmaceutical and agricultural industries since many of the lead compounds contain this functionality. Drug candidates requiring the synthesis of a chiral amine group are exemplified by the Merck compound Crixivan 81 and the Abbott compound Norvir 82 (Scheme 46).


Scheme 46

### 2.1.1. Ligand Mediated Addition of Organometallic Reagents to the Azomethine Functionality

## Addition of Organolithium Reagents

The addition of certain nucleophiles to unsaturated functionality has been reported not to occur unless an external ligand is added. The ligand activates the substrates in such a way that addition may now be achieved, and if the ligand is chiral then there may be some asymmetric induction at the newly formed centre. The scope of this introduction
is to give a brief overview of the development of methods for the synthesis of chiral amines from the addition of organometallic reagents to the azomethine functionality. 41

Tomioka was first to study the action of methyllithium and $n$-butyllithium on $N$-aryl imines 83 in the presence of a chiral mediator 84.42 The conditions of choice were found to utilise toluene as solvent and -78 or $-100^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ as the optimum temperature with 2.6 equivalents of external chiral mediator 84 and 2 equivalents of organometallic reagent (Scheme 47). ${ }^{43}$


Scheme 47

The isolated yields of the secondary amines 85 were very good, up to $98 \%$ and the observed enantiomeric excesses were found only to be moderate ( $48-75 \%$ e.e.). The highest e.e. was obtained by the addition of methyllithium to the imine derived from naphthalenecarboxaldehyde 83c. Worthy of note is that the solvent plays an important role, the secondary amines were recovered in nearly racemic form when THF was employed as the solvent. The chiral mediators 84 could be recovered in excellent yield. The N -aryl group could be removed successfully by Cbz protection of the nitrogen and oxidation with ceric ammonium nitrate to give the $N$-protected primary amines.

Tomioka has made further studies and found that the substituents on the aryl ring had a profound effect on the enantioselectivity, for example changing the 4-methoxyphenyl group for 4-methoxy-2-methylaniline gave the secondary amines in up to $90 \%$ e.e. ${ }^{44}$ Further to these findings the same group discovered that the chiral ligands 84 could be used in sub-stoichiometric amounts. 45 The additions of methyllithium and $n$ butyllithium to the imines 83a-d were again studied with 0.05-0.5 equivalents of chiral
ligand. The yields were found to be uniformly high (81-99\%) with the naphthaldehyde derivative 83c again showing significant values of asymmetric induction (50-59\%) with 0.3 equivalents of ligand.

Moving away from the $N$-aryl imines, Itsuno studied the addition of $n$-butyllithium to the N -trimethylsilyl imine 86 derived from benzaldehyde in the presence of various chiral alcohols (Scheme 48). ${ }^{46}$ The chiral amines were isolated in good yields and moderate enantiomeric excess ( $0.6-62 \%$ ) depending on the solvent and chiral promoter used. The solvent used for the addition of $n$-butyllithium to the imines was found to have a crucial effect on the yields, enantioselectivity and even the configuration of the chiral amine. The ligand 87c was found to give the most favourable results with $62 \%$ e.e. favouring the S-enantiomer. The TMS imines 86 have the advantage over the $N$-aryl imines 83 in that the produced amines 88 can be deprotected easily by the action of dilute HCl .


86


87a


87b


87c


87d


87e
$\mathrm{R}=\mathrm{H}, n-\mathrm{Bu}, \mathrm{Ph}$

Scheme 48

In keeping with the theme of an easily removable group on nitrogen, Itsuno turned his attention to $N$-metallo imines 89.47 The group examined the effect of various chiral ligands 90 in the addition of $n$-butyllithium to an $N$-alumino imine 89a, $N$-boryl imine 89b and an $N$-silyl imine 86 derived from benzaldehyde (Scheme 49). The best result ( $70 \%$ yield, $74 \%$ e.e.) was obtained by the action of a preformed $n$-butyllithium:(-)sparteine 90 b complex on the N -diisobutylalumino imine 89 b at $-78^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ in pentane.

$M=\mathrm{Al}^{\prime} \mathrm{Bu}_{2} 89 \mathrm{a}, \mathrm{BH}_{2} 89 \mathrm{~b}, \mathrm{SiMe}_{3} 86$

52-83\% yield 1-74\% e.e.



## Scheme 49

Returning to the N -aryl imines 83, Denmark has shown that the use of $\mathrm{C}_{2}$ symmetric bisoxazolines 91 as ligands can provide useful levels of asymmetric induction (51-91\% e.e.) and high yields ( $81-99 \%$ ). 48,49 Methyllithium was again found to give the highest enantiomeric excess and diisopropyl ether was found to be the best solvent (Scheme 50).


Scheme 50

## Addition of Dialkylzinc Reagents

Following the success of the addition of dialkylzinc reagents to aldehydes in the presence of chiral promoters, Itsuno attempted to achieve this addition with the $N$-silyl imines 86 , however this was unsuccessful. 46 It was concluded that imines were too
unreactive and that activated imines were required such as N -acyl or N -phosphinoyl imines. Katritzky and co-workers developed a system in which an N (amidobenzyl)benzotriazole 92 was used as a masked N -acyl imine (Scheme 51). 50 The use of $N, N$-dibutylnorephedrine 93 as a chiral mediator led to the corresponding amines being produced with a range of yields ( $5-96 \%$ ) and only modest enantioselectivity.


92
$\mathrm{R}=\mathrm{OMe}, \mathrm{alkyl}, \mathrm{Ph}$


5-96\% yield $0-76 \%$ e.e.

Scheme 51

Shortly after this publication Soai and co-workers showed that $N$-diphenylphosphinoyl imines 94 could also undergo addition of dialkylzinc reagents, the phosphinoyl moiety creates the required activation of the azomethine function (Scheme 52). ${ }^{51}$ The use of a stoichiometric amount of chiral $\beta$-amino alcohol 95 gave good yields and high enantioselectivity ( $90 \%$ e.e.) of the corresponding phosphinamide 96 . Hydrolysis of 96 gave the primary amines in good yields. However, decreasing the chiral promoter to sub-stoichiometric amounts led to a substantial drop in yields but the enantioselectivity remained high.


Scheme 52

## Addition to Nitrones with $\mathbf{R M g X}$ and $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{2}} \mathbf{Z n}$

An interesting piece of work by Ukaji, Inomata and co-workers has shown that the oxygen of the nitrone is capable of co-ordinating strongly to a metal, thus creating a chiral environment in the presence of a chiral promoter. 52 The mediator used was Chirald ${ }^{\circledR}$ 98, which is a chiral amino alcohol commercially available from the Aldrich Chemical Company. The additions were attempted with alkyl metals such as methyl and ethylmagnesium bromide, dimethyl and diethyl zinc. The addition of ethylmagnesium bromide in dimethoxyethane to the nitrone 97 with magnesium bromide as an additive gave the corresponding (S)-hydroxylamine in $90 \%$ e.e. (Scheme 53). In contrast the addition of diethyl zinc gave a reversal of enantioselectivity with the (R)-hydroxylamine being isolated in 74\% yield and 57\% e.e. This reversal of configuration depending upon the metallic reagent used is remarkable and worthy of note.

$\mathrm{R}=\mathrm{Me}, \mathrm{Et}$
25-91\% yield 33-90\% e.e.


98

Scheme 53

### 2.1.2. Addition of Organometallic Reagents to the Azomethine Functionality Containing Chiral Auxiliaries

## Additions to lmines

Of all the compounds containing the azomethine functional group, imines have been examined the most thoroughly. Yamamoto has studied the addition of allylic metal reagents to chiral imines derived from 1-phenylethylamine. 53 The ratio of diastereomers is normally high and has been found to depend on the metal used and the associated ligands. A cyclic transition state has been postulated in which the ligands on the metal can be seen to exert an influence on face selectivity (Scheme 54).


Favoured (Cram)

Interaction between the ligand and hydrogen


Interaction between the ligand and the methyl group

Disfavoured (antiCram)

## Scheme 54

Allyl-9-BBN has been shown to add to the imine 99 to give a 92:8 diastereomeric ratio in favour of the Cram isomer (Scheme 55). ${ }^{54}$ Allylstannanes require the addition of Lewis acids and the diastereoselectivity of these reactions was found to be dependent on the Lewis acid used. For example, a ratio of $82: 18$ was obtained from a $\mathrm{TiCl}_{4}$ mediated reaction, whereas $\mathrm{BF}_{3} . \mathrm{OEt}_{2}$ gave a $67: 33$ ratio. The addition of methylcopper and dimethylcuprate has also been achieved with Cram: anti-Cram ratios up to 90:10. In all cases the Cram product was favoured.


## Scheme 55

Allylic metal reagents were added to imines derived from valine methyl ester 100. The metal couples of $\mathrm{Al} / \mathrm{Ti}$ and $\mathrm{Mg} / \mathrm{Cu}$ gave excellent diastereoselectivity ( $95-98 \%$ d.e.) and the auxiliary can be removed easily by electrolysis to give the amines in high yields (Scheme 56). 55 A cyclic chelated transition state has been postulated between the nitrogen and the ester to account for the observed stereochemistry.


100

Scheme 56

The addition of allylic metal reagents to imine 101 derived from pyridine-2carboxaldehyde and valine has recently been studied by Alvaro and Savoia. ${ }^{56}$ It has been found that the configuration of the newly formed stereocentre can be reversed with high levels of diastereoselectivity by changing the metallic species (Scheme 57). The use of an allylic lead complex gave a $92 \%$ diastereomeric excess in favour of the product S,S-102. Whereas an allylic tin species gave a diastereomeric excess of $94 \%$ in favour of the product $\mathrm{R}, \mathrm{S}-102$. The rationale for this is due to the differing coordination properties of the metals.


AlyyPbBr.MgBrCl, 98\% yield, 4:96 (R,S:S,S)
AllylSniCl $2,90 \%$ yield, $97: 3$ (R,S:S,S)

## Scheme 57

## Additions to Nitrones

To complement the work on imines, Chang and Coates added Grignard reagents to chiral nitrones 103, which are the $N$-oxidised derivatives of imines. ${ }^{57}$ Treatment of the nitrone with alkyl and phenylmagnesium halides gave the corresponding hydroxylamines 104 in good yields and diastereoselectivity ( $60-98 \%$ d.e.) (Scheme 58).


103


104

| $\mathrm{R}=\mathrm{Ph}, \mathrm{R}^{1}=i-\mathrm{Pr}, \mathrm{X}=\mathrm{Cl}$ | 94 | 6 |
| :--- | ---: | ---: |
| $\mathrm{R}=\mathrm{Ph}, \mathrm{R}^{1}=t-\mathrm{Bu}, \mathrm{X}=\mathrm{Cl}$ | 95 | 5 |
| $\mathrm{R}=4-\mathrm{MeOPh}, \mathrm{R}^{1}=\mathrm{Ph}, \mathrm{X}=\mathrm{Br}$ | 2 | 98 |
| $\mathrm{R}=n$-pentyl, $\mathrm{R}^{1}=\mathrm{Me}, \mathrm{X}=\mathrm{Br}$ | 10 | 90 |
| $\mathrm{R}=n$-pentyl, $\mathrm{R}^{1}=t-\mathrm{Bu}, \mathrm{X}=\mathrm{Cl}$ | 99 | 1 |

## Scheme 58

The observed diastereoselectivity was rationalised by a cyclic transition state in which the oxygen atoms of the auxiliary and nitrone both co-ordinate magnesium. This transition state has two sterically different faces as shown in Figure 7, where attack by the nucleophile comes from the face bearing the hydrogen.


Figure 7

## Additions to Hydrazones

The pioneering work by Enders is perhaps the most well known and predictable method of producing chiral amines from nucleophilic additions to the azomethine function. ${ }^{58}$ The addition of organolithium reagents to SAMP hydrazones 105 provided the corresponding hydrazines 106 with excellent diastereoselectivity ( $81-94 \%$ d.e.). The $N-N$ bond was cleaved with Raney nickel to provide the primary amines (Scheme 59).


Scheme 59

Denmark has also studied this process and has shown that utilising organocerium reagents the diastereoselectivity of the additions to SAMP hydrazones 107 could be further increased (Scheme 60). ${ }^{60}$ The hydrazines produced were protected in situ as their corresponding methyl or benzyl carbamates 108 since the free hydrazines were air sensitive. The $N-N$ bond was again cleaved by the action of Raney nickel.

$\mathrm{MeLi:CeCl}_{3} \quad 1: 1 \quad 80 \%$ d.e. $\mathrm{MeLi}^{\mathrm{CeCl}} 3$ 1:0 $\quad 34 \%$ d.e.

Scheme 60

## Additions to Sulfinimines and Sulfenimines

Two major problems of the previous additions to the azomethine function exist: the harsh conditions required for $N-N$ bond cleavage of the SAMP hydrazones and the fact that some chiral auxiliaries are destroyed on removal. This prompted Yang and coworkers to study the additions to chiral sulfenimines and sulfinimines where he has shown that the removal of the auxiliary is facile and the auxiliary is recyclable. ${ }^{60}$ The camphor derived auxiliary 109 has been attached to benzaldehyde to produce the corresponding sulfenimines 110. Addition of allylmagnesium bromide to this species gave poor to excellent diastereoselectivity (34-98\% d.e.) (Scheme 61).


Scheme 61

The sulfenimines 110 could be oxidised with high diastereoselectivity by the action of $m$-CPBA to the corresponding sulfinimines 111. Addition of allyl Grignard reagents provided the sulfenamides 112 in excellent yields and diastereoselectivity, other alkyl Grignard reagents gave lower diastereoselectivity (Scheme 62). A cyclic transition state for both the additions to sulfenimines and sulfinimines has been postulated. The auxiliary could be removed and the primary amines 113 isolated by the action of $\mathrm{TiCl}_{4}$, Zn and HCl in methanol.




113

50-96\% yield 20-98\% d.e.

Scheme 62

Although the strategy of employing chiral hydrazones, imines, nitrones and sulfinimines has provided an impressive repertoire in the transformations of aldehydes and ketones into optically enriched amines, the problem of diastereoselective addition to oxime ethers remains largely unsolved. As described in Chapter 1, the additions to chiral O-alkyl oxime ethers has been achieved but only in modest diastereomeric excess and warrants further investigation.

### 2.2. Design and Synthesis of Chiral Oxime Ethers

Our interests lay in the design and synthesis of enantiopure O-alkyl hydroxylamines 114 (Figure 8) which could be reacted with a series of carbonyl compounds to produce chiral oxime ethers.


114

## Figure 8

Chiral O-alkyl hydroxylamines offer the opportunity to be excellent auxiliaries because of their potential ease of synthesis from commercially available alcohols. We wished to exploit the stereocontrolling properties of the chiral moiety on the oxygen atom in a variety of reactions at the $C=N$ centre.

The criteria for the synthesis and general applicability of the hydroxylamines 114 are outlined below:
(i) The chiral moiety should be cheap and readily available as either enantiomer,
(ii) The chiral hydroxylamine should be readily attached to aldehydes and ketones and should render the two enantiotopic faces of the $C=N$ bond inequivalent.

In the planning of the synthesis of enantiopure hydroxylamines 114 two major strategies may be employed. One such possibility would be the formation of the $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{O}$ bond in which alcohols derived from the chiral pool could be aminated on oxygen by the action of an electrophilic amine source 115 (Scheme 63). 61


Scheme 63

Many species containing an electrophilic nitrogen source are reported in the literature, however direct amination of oxygen is rare. In 1956 Thielacker published the results of the use of chloramine, $\mathrm{NH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}$, as an aminating agent of alkoxides, in particular menthol. 62 This method was attempted in our laboratory by the formation of an anhydrous solution of chloramine in ether from aqueous sodium hypochlorite and ammonium hydroxide, 63 followed by the addition of sodium menthoxide. However, menthol was recovered quantitatively after several attempts. Rapoport has shown that the use of hydroxylamine 115c has resulted in the amination of phenols (Scheme 64). ${ }^{64}$ Unfortunately the reaction with simple alkoxides failed. Failure is attributed to the increased basicity of alkoxides in comparison with phenols.


Scheme 64

The second strategy, in which the $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{O}$ bond is already installed was examined. N Hydroxyphthalimide and $N$-hydroxysuccinimde are both reported to undergo alkylation on the oxygen atom under a variety of conditions. 65 Unmasking of the amine whilst maintaining the $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{O}$ bond is also prevalent in the literature, 66 and consequently this method was employed.

The derivatives chosen for study were the simple $O$-(1-phenylethyl) aldoximes 116 and the carboxylic acid derivatives 117 (Figure 9).


116


117

Figure 9

The simple O-1-phenylethyl auxiliary was chosen on the basis of the well documented reactions of $\alpha$-methylbenzylamine where the small $(\mathrm{H})$, medium (Me) and large ( Ph ) groups have such a profound effect on stereoselectivity. ${ }^{54}$ The carboxylic acid
derivatives 117 were chosen to incorporate a group to which the incoming nucleophile could be chelated and hence promote a face selective approach.

## Synthesis of Chiral Oxime Ethers

The starting material for the aldoximes 116 was $O$-(1-phenylethyl) hydroxylamine 119. This was initially prepared by alkylation of $N$-hydroxyphthalimide with racemic (1phenylethyl)bromide in DMSO with potassium carbonate as base which gave the alkoxyphthalimide 118. This was followed by cleavage of the phthaloyl unit with hydrazine hydrate (Scheme 65).


Scheme 65

After stirring the phthalimide and bromide at room temperature for 12 hours, water was added to the mixture and a white precipitate was observed. Filtration provided the alkoxyphthalimide 118 in sufficient purity to be used in the next step. An analytically pure sample was obtained by recrystallisation from ethanol. The alkoxyphthalimide 118 was then treated with hydrazine hydrate in ethanol at $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to cleave the phthaloyl group. The reaction could be monitored by the appearance of the phthaloyl byproduct as a white precipitate as the solution was allowed to cool. Aqueous work up and column chromatography afforded the desired racemic hydroxylamine 119 as a volatile oil.

The optically pure hydroxylamine (R)-(+)-119 was prepared by the Mitsunobu reaction of (S)-(-)-1-phenylethanol and $N$-hydroxyphthalimde. ${ }^{67} \mathrm{~N}$-Hydroxyphthalimde and the chiral alcohol were treated with triphenylphosphine and diethyl azodicarboxylate (DEAD) in THF at room temperature. The reaction was allowed to stand for 24 hours, evaporation of the solvent and column chromatography of the residue gave the chirally pure alkoxyphthalimide (R)-(+)-118 in $49 \%$ yield (Scheme 66). Subsequent cleavage of the phthaloyl unit with hydrazine hydrate gave the (R)-(+)-hydroxylamine (R)-(+)-119 in $36 \%$ overall yieid.


Scheme 66

The enantiomeric excess of (R)-(+)-118 was determined by 1 H NMR spectroscopy employing Eu(hfc) $)_{3}$ as a chiral shift reagent. This indicated that the alkoxyphthalimide was formed in greater than $95 \%$ enantiomeric excess.

The synthesis of the oxime ethers 116 was achieved by the condensation of 119 with a series of aldehydes. The aldehydes were cooled to $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ in pyridine and the hydroxylamine 119 added, the solution was stirred for 1 hour and aqueous work up gave the virtually pure oximes in high yield (Scheme 67).


Scheme 67

The oximes 116a and 116b were obtained as single geometrical isomers $(E)$, while the oximes 116 c and 116 d were obtained as a mixture of $E$ and $Z$-isomers (Table 7). The ratio of geometrical isomers is dependent on the size of the substituent of the aldehyde, for example, where R is large ( $t-\mathrm{Bu}$ ) then solely the $E$-isomer is produced. However, a decrease in the size of the substituent $(R=M e)$ gave a virtually $1: 1$ ratio of the $E$ and $Z$ isomers.

| $R^{I}$ | Product | $E: Z$ | Yield (\%) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Ph | 116 a | $100: 0$ | 70 |
| $t-\mathrm{Bu}$ | 116 b | $100: 0$ | 83 |
| $i-\mathrm{Pr}$ | 116 c | $76: 24$ | 97 |
| Me | 116 d | $46: 54$ | 98 |

Table 7

The ratio of geometrical isomers was determined by proton and carbon NMR spectroscopy. In the proton NMR for the oxime 116d the former aldehyde proton ( $H C=N$ ) for the $E$-isomer appears at 7.5 ppm but at 6.8 ppm for the $Z$-isomer, and integration of the peaks gives the $E: Z$ ratio directly. The carbon NMR of 116 c also shows a similar trend in which the carbon atom $\alpha$ to the $C=N$ bond in the $E$-isomer appears at 29.3 ppm and the same atom in the $Z$-isomer is shifted upfield by 4.2 ppm .

Oxime ether 116a was also prepared in racemic form by the alkylation of synbenzaldoxime with (1-phenylethyl)bromide in DMSO with potassium carbonate as base. Column chromatography afforded the oxime ether in good yield (Scheme 68).


Scheme 68

Oxime ethers 120a and 120b were initially prepared by Dr Elizabeth Swann by alkylation of syn-benzaldoxime with the appropriate $\alpha$-bromoester in DMF with sodium hydride. Oxime ether 120c could not be prepared under these conditions which led to the decomposition of the $\alpha$-bromoester; similarly treatment with potassium tert-butoxide in tert-butanol at elevated temperature also led to decomposition. However, the same system at room temperature gave 120c in moderate yield (Scheme 69). Hydrolysis of the ester groups with lithium hydroxide in aqueous THF afforded the oxime acids 117ac in good yields (52-98\%) as colourless solids.


## Scheme 69

The acids 117a and 117c and the ester 120c provided crystals suitable for $X$-ray crystallography (Figures 10-12). Oxime acid 117c crystallised as the monomer whereas 117a crystallised as the carboxylic dimer. The crystal structures show that
although the chiral centre renders the two faces of the oxime $C=N$ bond inequivalent, in the solid state at least, the auxiliary is a substantial distance away from the electrophilic carbon of the oxime $C=N$ bond. 68


Figure 10.
$X$-ray crystal structure of O-(1-methoxycarbonylbenzyl) benzaldoxime 120c.


Figure 11.
$X$-ray crystal structure of O-(1-carboxybenzyl) benzaldoxime 117c.


Figure 12.
$X$-ray crystal structure of $O$-(carboxyethyl)benzaldoxime 117a (as carboxylic acid dimer).

### 2.3. Addition of Organometallic Reagents to Oxime Ethers

The reactivity of the $C=N$ bond of oxime ethers is less than that of the corresponding imine derivatives as described in Chapter 1. Additions of organometallic reagents is possible with the aid of a Lewis acid. The optimised conditions based on those reported by Dieter were found to be three equivalents of organometallic reagent added to a solution of the oxime ether and three equivalents of boron trifluoride etherate at $-78^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ in toluene. ${ }^{35}$ If less than three equivalents of Lewis acid and organometallic reagent were used then a quantity of unconsumed starting material was recovered. Several other Lewis acids were tried on a standard reaction of $n$-butyllithium with oxime ether 116a, but only zinc chloride and boron trifluoride etherate afforded addition products (Scheme 70).


Scheme 70

Titanium(IV), iron(III) and tin(IV) chloride caused decomposition of the oxime ether and produced (1-chloroethyl)benzene as a byproduct resulting from displacement of the auxiliary by chloride ion. With titanium(IV) isopropoxide as the additive no reaction occurred. The zinc chloride mediated addition reaction proceeded in only $13 \%$ yield, and less than $10 \%$ diastereomeric excess, with the remainder being unconsumed starting material. The addition of $n$-butyllithium to oxime ether 116 a at $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ resulted in low yield ( $30 \%$ ) and diastereomeric excess ( $30 \%$ d.e.).

A series of organometailic reagents were added to the oxime ethers 116a-d under the conditions described by Dieter. 41 Three equivalents of organometallic reagent were added dropwise to a cooled solution of the oxime ether and boron trifluoride etherate in toluene (Scheme 71). The results of the addition reactions are summarised in Table 8.


Scheme 71

| Oxime ether | $R^{1}$ | $R^{2}$ Metal | Product | Yield (\%) | d.e. (\%) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 116a | Ph | $n$-BuLi | 121a | 64 | 71 |
| 116a | Ph | $t$-BuLi | 121b | 54 | 38 |
| 116a | Ph | $\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{C}=\mathrm{CHCH}_{2} \mathrm{MgBr}$ | 121c | 70 | 69 |
| 116a | Ph | $i-\mathrm{PrMgCl}$ | 121d | 30 | 74 |
| 116b | $t$-Bu | $n$-BuLi | 121e | 84 | 74 |
| 116b | $t$-Bu | $\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{C}=\mathrm{CHCH}_{2} \mathrm{MgBr}$ | 1217 | 62 | 44 |
| 116b | $t$-Bu | PhLi | 121b | 21 | 95 |
| 116c | $i-\mathrm{Pr}$ | $n$-BuLi | 121g | 83 | 77 |
| 116c | $i-\mathrm{Pr}$ | $\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{C}=\mathrm{CHCH}_{2} \mathrm{MgBr}$ | 121h | 70 | 59 |
| 116d | Me | $n$-BuLi | $121 i$ | 70 | 5 |
| 116d | Me | $\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{C}=\mathrm{CHCH}_{2} \mathrm{MgBr}$ | 121j | 58 | 14 |

Table 8
$n$-Butyllithium added to the $C=N$ bond of the oximes $116 \mathrm{a}-\mathrm{d}$ smoothly in under 15 minutes to give the corresponding hydroxylamines 121a, e, $g$ and $i$ in good yields (64$84 \%$ ). Examination of the crude NMR showed that the product in most cases was produced in greater than $90 \%$ purity, however initial problems of purification led to the decreased yields. The diastereoselectivity of the $n$-butyllithium additions was good, $71 \%$ and $74 \%$ d.e. for the oximes 116a ( $E: Z 100: 0$ ) and 116b ( $E: Z 100: 0$ ) respectively. The fact that an $8: 1$ diastereomeric ratio ( $77 \%$ d.e.) was obtained from the addition of $n$ butyllithium to oxime ether 116c which has a $E: Z$ ratio of only $3: 1$ seems at first glance to be anomalous. However, if we consider that the addition occurs with the E-isomer and only a small amount with the $Z$-isomer then the diastereomeric ratio obtained is feasible, indeed a small amount of the Z-oxime ether was recovered. The oxime ether 116d gave only poor diastereomeric excess, this is presumably due to the fact that the oxime 116 d was present as a mixture of $E$ and $Z$-isomers in an essentially $1: 1$ ratio. The addition of $n$-butyllithium to the $E$-isomer of oxime 116 d would lead to the opposite diastereomer to that produced from the addition to the $Z$-isomer (Scheme 72).


Scheme 72

Allylmagnesium bromide added successfully to the oxime ethers 116a-d, however the yields were slightly less than for the corresponding $n$-butyllithium addition (58-70\%). The hydroxylamines were also accompanied by varying amounts of impurities, including 1-phenylethanol resulting from $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{O}$ bond cleavage. This is probably as a result of the slightly longer reaction times needed for allylmagnesium bromide addition. The diastereoselectivity was also in accordance with the findings for the addition of $n$ butyllithium. Oxime ether 116a ( $E: Z 100: 0$ ) gave the highest diastereomeric excess (69\% d.e.), however 116b ( $E: Z$ 100:0) gave a disappointingly poor diastereomeric excess (44\% d.e.) and a poor yield (62\%). Oxime ethers 116c (E:Z 3:1) and 116d (E:Z 1:1.2) gave the hydroxylamines 121 h and 121 j in diastereomeric ratios in accordance with their $E: Z$ ratios, $59 \%$ d.e. and $14 \%$ d.e. respectively.

The use of organometallic reagents with branching in the $\alpha$-position were found to produce the corresponding hydroxylamines in poor yield. For example, treatment of oxime ether 116a with $t$-butyllithium gave the addition product in only $54 \%$ yield, the remainder of the material was found to contain decomposition products. The diastereoselectivity of this addition was also poor ( $38 \%$ d.e.). The addition of isopropylmagnesium chloride to oxime ether 116a also gave a poor yield (30\%) with recovered starting material making up an almost quantitative mass balance, the diastereoselectivity was found to be good ( $74 \%$ d.e.). It would appear that the addition of secondary or tertiary organometallic reagents occurs more slowly than the corresponding primary reagents possibly due to steric factors. The fact that $t$ butyllithium gave decomposition products and iso-propylmagnesium chloride gave recovered starting material is probably due to the nature of the organometallic reagents. The addition of phenyllithium to the oxime ether 116b gave the addition product in poor yield ( $21 \%$ ) but excellent diastereomeric excess ( $95 \%$ d.e.). This reaction provided the opposite major diastereomer to that obtained from the addition of $t$-butyllithium to 116a which proved useful in our assignments of the diastereomeric excesses. The diastereomeric excesses were determined by examining the proton and the carbon NMR spectra, the diastereomeric ratios derived from the proton or the carbon spectra rarely differed by more than $5 \%$. $t$-Butylmagnesium bromide and diethylzinc failed to add to oxime ether 116a.

From these initial experiments it can be concluded that the addition of primary organolithium and Grignard reagents add to the oxime ethers smoothly to give the hydroxylamines, whereas secondary, tertiary and aryl organometallic reagents gave poorer yields. Also the diastereomeric ratio of the hydroxylamines has been found to mirror the E:Z ratio of the oxime ethers. It would appear that reagents such as $t$ -
butylmagnesium bromide and diethylzinc are not nucleophilic enough in character to add to the oxime ethers.

Turning our attention towards the oxime ethers 117a-c, where it is hoped that the carboxylic acid function will co-ordinate to the incoming nucleophile, we added a solution of $n$-butyllithium under the standard conditions to the oxime ethers 117a-c in the presence of boron trifluoride etherate at $-78^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ (Scheme 73). However, the attempted addition to the oxime ethers resulted only in the addition at the carboxylic acid centre to produce the corresponding tertiary alcohol, with the $C=N$ bond remaining intact.


Scheme 73

In order to confirm our NMR assignments in the determination of the diastereomeric ratio a 1:1 mixture of diastereomers was synthesised. The reduction of the corresponding ketoxime ethers was identified as a possible route to the hydroxylamines 121a-j (Scheme 74).


Scheme 74

The reaction of the hydroxylamine 119 with a series of ketones would provide the reduction precursors. The use of the hydroxylamine 119 also allows us to study the diastereoselectivity of the reductions. The ketones which were to be coupled to the hydroxylamine 119 were either commercially available or synthesised as shown in Scheme 75. $n$-Butyllithium or allylmagnesium bromide were added to the corresponding aldehydes affording the secondary alcohols. The alcohols were oxidised to the ketones by chromic acid in good overall yields in accordance with the literature protocol. 69


Scheme 75

The ketoxime ethers 122a-g were prepared by condensing the racemic hydroxylamine 119 with the ketones. The reactions of 119 with aldehydes proceeded smoothly with aldehydes in pyridine, however the reaction with ketones did not occur. The condensation was carried out in ethanol with a catalytic amount of protic acid (HCl). The reaction does not proceed if the acid is omitted, presumably it is required to protonate the intermediate and drive the reaction to completion. The ketoxime ethers 122a-g were formed in good yields and as a mixture of geometrical isomers with the E-isomer predominating (Scheme 76).


## Scheme 76

Reduction of ketoxime ethers is possible with a wide range of reagents, however diborane is too harsh as a reducing agent and results in cleavage of the $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{O}$ bond to afford the amine and the alcohol. 70 Sodium cyanoborohydride is found to be the reagent of choice when hydroxylamines are the prefered product. The ketoxime ethers 122a-g were reduced by the method described by Sheradsky (Scheme 77). ${ }^{71}$ The results of the oxime formation and the reductions are summarised in (Table 9).72


## Scheme 77

| $R^{1}$ | $R^{2}$ | Ketoxime | $E: Z$ | Yield (\%) | Hydroxylamine | Yield (\%) | d.e.(\%) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Ph | Bu | 122a | $100: 0$ | 96 | 121a | 53 | 19 |
| Ph | allyl | 122b | $100: 0$ | 89 | 121c | 45 | 12 |
| $t-\mathrm{Bu}$ | Bu | 122c | $100: 0$ | 50 | 121 e | 60 | $<5$ |
| $t-\mathrm{Bu}$ | allyl | 122d | $100: 0$ | 97 | 121 f | 65 | $<5$ |
| $i-\mathrm{Pr}$ | Bu | 122e | $76: 24$ | 99 | 121 g | 61 | $<5$ |
| $i-\mathrm{Pr}$ | allyl | 122f | $79: 21$ | 79 | 121 h | 53 | $<5$ |
| Me | Bu | 122g | $60: 40$ | 86 | 121 i | 58 | $<5$ |

Table 9

A solution of the oxime ether 122 and sodium cyanoborohydride in methanol were stirred with bromocresol green as an indicator. The reaction does not proceed at neutral pH , methanolic HCl was added dropwise as the reaction proceeded to keep the pH less than 2 . The reaction, monitored by TLC, was usually complete within 1 hour. If starting material remained after this time more reducing agent could be added to drive the reaction to completion. The reactions proceeded smoothly to give the clean hydroxylamines. However the less reactive phenyl oximes 122a,b, furnished a substantial amount of starting material. The diastereomeric excesses of the reductions was found in all cases to be poor, possibly due to small size of the nucleophile. The essentially 1:1 mixture of diastereomers confirmed the NMR assignments of the organometallic addition reactions. The slight stereochemical bias was found to produce the opposite diastereomer to that obtained from the organometallic additions. This is most probably due to the chiral group directing the nucleophile (hydride) to the same side of the $C=N$ bond as it did for the organometallic reagent and hence affording opposite diastereomers.

### 2.4. Stereochemical Outcome and Rationale of the Additions

The diastereomeric excesses of the addition of organometallic reagents to oxime ethers 116a-d was found to be moderately good, it remained to determine the relative stereochemical outcome of the addition reactions. This was addressed in two ways; $X$ ray crystallography and chemical degradation to known compounds.

The hydrochloride salt of hydroxylamine $121 \mathrm{c} . \mathrm{HCl}$ was formed by treatment of the crude addition product with HCl in ether, The white gummy solid was filtered and recrystallised from light petroleum and ether. The recrystallised solid, obtained in $42 \%$ yield, proved to be a single diastereomer and provided crystals suitable for $X$-ray
analysis. The structure is shown in Figure 13, and shows that both stereocentres have the same configuration.



Figure 13. $X$-ray crystal structure of hydroxylamine $121 \mathrm{c} . \mathrm{HCl}$.

Chemical degradation of an optically enriched product to known compounds and the optical rotations of which could be compared to the literature values. This would give the absolute configuration of the chiral centres directly. The reaction sequence was repeated using optically pure materials. Benzaldehyde was condensed with optically pure hydroxylamine (R)-(+)-119 to afford the oxime ether (R)-(+)-116a, addition of $n$ butyllithium gave the substituted hydroxylamine (+)-121a with $69 \%$ d.e.. The cleavage of $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{O}$ bonds is well described in the literature and lithium aluminium hydride (LAH) is reported to cleave hydoxylamines derived from oxime ethers to give the corresponding amines and alcohols. ${ }^{35,25}$ However, in our hands this method was unsuccessful and led to the recovery of starting material. The substrates described in the literature have pendant Lewis basic groups to which the LAH could bind and then deliver hydride intramolecularly, our compounds do not possess such groups. Enders has reported the use of an ultrasound bath in the zinc and acetic acid reduction reaction, and this method was employed and is shown in Scheme 78.73


## Scheme 78

Zinc powder was added to a solution of the hydroxylamine (+)-121a in a $1: 1$ mixture of acetic acid and water, the mixture was then placed in an ultrasound bath for 2 hours.

The surface area of the reaction was found to be important, if a small flask is used then the reaction proceeds slowly, however if a large flask is used the reaction is complete in a short space of time. The amine and alcohol could be separated from the reaction mixture by washing the acidic aqueous solution with ether, these fractions contain the relatively pure 1-phenylethanol 124 in $87 \%$ yield. The aqueous layer is then basified and washed with dichloromethane to provide 1-phenylpentylamine 123 in $84 \%$ yield. The alcohol was found to possess a positive optical rotation, $[\alpha]_{D}=+42^{\circ}(c=0.83$, $\mathrm{MeOH})$, confirming it to be the (R)-enantiomer [authentic (R)-1-phenylethanol has $[\alpha]_{D}=$ $\left.+45^{\circ}(\mathrm{c}=0.87, \mathrm{MeOH})\right]$. The starting alcohol, 1-phenylethanol 124, had a negative optical rotation and thus the Mitsunobu reaction inverted the alcohols configuration. Comparison of the optical rotation of the amine with $[\alpha] D=+8.7^{\circ}\left(\mathrm{c}=20.1, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$ with the literature values for material with $85 \%$ e.e. $7^{74}[\alpha]_{D}=+14.1^{\circ}$ (neat), and with $92 \%$ e.e. ${ }^{75}[\alpha]_{D}=+11.7^{\circ}\left(\mathrm{c}=1, \mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right)$ strongly suggest that the stereochemistry of the hydroxylamine (+)-121a was R,R.

Although the exact conformation of the oxime ethers 116a-d in solution is unknown we assume that due to appreciable conjugation of the oxygen lone pair they are effectively planar. The almost planar structure of oximes is supported by $X$-ray studies, ${ }^{76}$ which also show that the sp²-carbon and the substituent on oxygen are trans about the $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{O}$ bond in the solid state. The stereochemical outcome of these reactions is thought to be brought about as a result of the oxime-boron trifluoride complex depicted in Figure 14.


Figure 14

This hypothesis was rationalised by the knowledge that the nitrogen of the oxime ether is the most nucleophilic centre, and hence will probably be the centre to which the boron trifluoride binds. Assuming minimum steric interactions, i.e. the A-1,2 strain that would exist between the $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{BF}_{3}$ bond and the $\mathrm{O}-\mathrm{C}$ bond would be minimised by the two groups adopting a trans relationship. As a result of this the chiral centre is pushed closer in space to the $C=N$ bond. Attack of the $C=N$ bond by the nucleophile on the least hindered face gives the configuration of the newly formed $\mathrm{sp}^{3}$-centre.

### 2.5. Modified Chiral Auxiliaries

In order to increase the viability of the methodology described above, the diastereoselectivity must be increased. As a consequence of this, new auxiliaries would have to be prepared. Returning to the postulated reactive species, it was proposed that the phenyl group shields the front face of the $C=N$ bond as shown in Figure 15.


Figure 15

Thus, it was rationalised that if the size of the aromatic group was increased then the diastereoselectivity would similarly increase. The $\alpha$-methylnaphthyl oxime ether 125 was prepared as shown in Scheme 79.


Scheme 79

Mitsunobu reaction of $N$-hydroxyphthalimide with racemic 1-naphthylethanol gave the alkoxyphthalimide 126 as a colourless solid in good yield. Subsequent cleavage of the phthaloyl group and condensation of the hydroxylamine in situ with benzaldehyde provided the oxime ether 125 in excellent yield as the E-isomer. The in situ cleavage and condensation was chosen as a convenient one pot procedure and obviated the need to isolate the volatile $O$-substituted hydroxylamine. The work up of the oxime ether
involved evaporation of the ethanol, addition of a chlorinated solvent and a drying agent ( $\mathrm{MgSO}_{4}$ ). The chlorinated solvent facilitates the precipitation of the phthaloyl derivatives. Filtration and evaporation yields the crude oxime ether, column chromatography readily affords the pure oxime ether 125.

The addition of $n$-butyllithium under the standard conditions to the oxime ether 125 gave after work up a good yield of the corresponding hydroxylamine 127 (Scheme 80). However, the diastereoselectivity of the reaction was markedly less for the naphthyl auxiliary ( $55 \%$ d.e.) than for the corresponding phenyl auxiliary ( $71 \%$ d.e.).


Scheme 80

From this result it could be concluded that the aromatic group on the chiral directing group does not directly participate in shielding of the $C=N$ bond. Re-examination of the stereochemical model led us to believe that the alkyl substituent on the auxiliary plays an important role in the shielding of the $C=N$ bond, and the aryl group may provide an 'anchor' to hold the conformation (Figure 16). The hydrogen attached to the oxime carbon sits in between the small $(H)$ and the medium sized $(R)$ groups to minimise steric interactions.


Figure 16

In order to gain evidence to support this hypothesis a series of auxiliaries were synthesised in which the simple methyl group of the auxiliary was homologated and the phenyl group was retained as the aryl portion. The chiral alcohols which constitute the chiral directing moiety were either commercially available or prepared in racemic form in almost quantitative yield by reduction of the corresponding ketones with sodium borohydride.

Mitsunobu reaction of $N$-hydroxyphthalimide with the secondary alcohols produced the alkoxyphthalimides 128a-e in moderate to good yields under optimised conditions (Scheme 81). The Mitsunobu conditions were optimised by the use of two equivalents of $N$-hydroxyphthalimide, triphenylphosphine and DEAD. The resulting THF solution was heated at $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for three days, the yields in most cases were higher than for the unoptimised conditions. The yields vary in accordance with the relative bulk of the alkyl substituents, for example the yield of the Mitsunobu reaction for 1-phenylbutanol which gave alkoxyphthalimide 128 b is $87 \%$ but the isomeric 2-methyl-1-phenylpropanol gave only $32 \%$ of 128 c under optimised conditions and $7 \%$ under unoptimised conditions. Not surprisingly the severely hindered alcohol, 2,2-dimethyl-1-phenylpropanol did not undergo the Mitsunobu reaction. The results are summarised in Table 10.


Scheme 81

| Phthalimide | $R^{1}$ | $R^{2}$ | Yield (\%) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 128a | Et | Ph | 65 |
| 128b | $n-\mathrm{Pr}$ | Ph | 87 |
| 128c | $i-\mathrm{Pr}$ | Ph | 32 |
| 128d | $n-\mathrm{Bu}$ | Ph | 36 |
| 128e | Me | Et | 95 |

Table 10

The alkoxyphthalimides 128a-e were cleaved with hydrazine hydrate in ethanol at $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and the resulting hydroxylamines were condensed with benzaldehyde at room temperature in situ to produce the corresponding oxime ethers 129a-e as solely their $E$ isomers which were isolated by column chromatography as colourless oils (Scheme 82). The results of the alkoxyphthalimide to oxime transformation are summarised in Table 11.


Scheme 82

| Oxime ether | $R^{1}$ | $R^{2}$ | Yield (\%) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 129 a | Et | Ph | 87 |
| 129 b | $n-\mathrm{Pr}$ | Ph | 91 |
| 129 c | $j-\mathrm{Pr}$ | Ph | 91 |
| 129 d | $n-\mathrm{Bu}$ | Ph | 93 |
| 129 e | Me | Et | 90 |

Table 11

The benzaldoxime ethers 129 with the different chiral auxiliaries attached were now prepared and so the study into the efficacy of the auxiliaries was begun. The standard test reaction was the addition of 3 equivalents of $n$-butyllithium to the oxime ethers at $-78^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ in the presence of 3 equivalents of boron trifluoride etherate in toluene. This reaction produced the corresponding substituted hydroxylamines 130a-e (Scheme 83). The diastereoselectivity of the reactions could be readily determined by integration of the benzylic protons in the proton NMR spectra or from the peak heights in the carbon NMR spectra, the two values obtained from the different methods were again found to be in agreement ( $\pm 5 \%$ ). The results were found to be as expected, increasing the size of the alkyl group on the auxiliary did indeed increase the diastereoselectivity of the addition reactions, the results are summarised in Table 12.


Scheme 83

| Oxime ether | $R^{1}$ | $R^{2}$ | Hydroxylamine | Yield (\%) | d.e. (\%) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 129 a | Et | Ph | 130 a | 91 | 93 |
| 129 b | $n-\mathrm{Pr}$ | Ph | 130 b | 87 | 90 |
| 129 c | $i-\mathrm{Pr}$ | Ph | 130 c | 74 | $>95$ |
| 129 d | $n-\mathrm{Bu}$ | Ph | 130 d | 80 | 90 |
| 129 e | Me | Et | 130 e | 70 | 10 |

## Table 12

Increasing the size of the alkyl group from methyl to ethyl afforded a dramatic increase in selectivity from $71 \%$ d.e. for the former and $92 \%$ d.e. for the latter. Addition to the isopropyl oxime ether 129c gave the best result in which the other diastereomer was barely visible in the proton NMR. Unfortunately the alcohol required for this auxiliary, 2-methyl-1-phenylpropanol, was not commercially available in enantiomerically pure form. A slight decrease in diastereoselectivity ( $5 \%$ d.e.) was observed when changing from iso-propyl to $n$-propyl. However, the alcohol required for the synthesis of the $n$-propyl auxiliary, 1-phenylbutanol, is commercially available as both enantiomers. The auxiliary derived from sec-butanol afforded a very poor d.e. (10\%), this is in keeping with the postulate that an aromatic ring is required to lock the configuration of the reactive species. The auxiliaries derived from 1-phenylbutanol, (으)-으-1-phenylbutyl hydroxylamine (SOPHy) and its enantiomer ROPHy were chosen for further studies in the reaction of organometallic reagents with chiral oxime ethers because both enantiomers are cheap and readily available in high enantiomeric purity. The revised postulated reacting species is shown in Figure 17. The boron trifluoride binds to the oxime nitrogen thus forcing the $O-C$ bond trans to the $N-B F_{3}$ bond to reduce $A-1,2$ strain. The hydrogen on the oxime $C=N$ bond sits in between the hydrogen and the $n$ propyl group of the auxiliary, and the phenyl ring locks this conformation. From this model it is clearly visible why the large values of diastereoselectivity are observed, the $n$-propyl group effectively shields the front face of the $C=N$ bond.


Figure 17

### 2.6. Summary

(i) A method for the synthesis of chirally pure O-1-(phenylethyl) hydroxylamine was devised using $N$-hydroxyphthalimide in the Mitsunobu reaction. This reaction was found to be general for several secondary alcohols.
(ii) A one pot procedure has been developed for the transformation of alkoxyphthalimides to oxime ethers, which obviated the need to isolate the volatile O -alkyl hydroxylamines.
(iii) The addition of organometallic species to the $C=N$ bond of the O-1(phenylethyl) oxime ethers was found to be facile and good yields and diastereoselectivities were observed.
(iv) A study of the reaction conditions and known reactions of oximes led to the proposal of a theoretical reacting species which accounts for the stereochemical outcome of the addition reactions.
(v) Rationalisation of the reacting species allowed the formation of a range of new and improved chiral auxiliaries, of which the reactions of (R) and (S)-O-1-(phenylbutyl) hydroxylamine (ROPHy and SOPHy) were studied in greater detail (Chapters 3 and 4).

## Chapter Three

## The Synthesis of Piperidine Alkaloids

### 3.1. Introduction

Piperidine alkaloids are biologically potent natural products which can be obtained from various sources in the plant and animal kingdoms. 77 They have a variety of structures, but all have the six membered nitrogen containing piperidine ring. These alkaloids have provided the organic chemist with many challenging problems and several excellent solutions have emerged. Ladenburg synthesised coniine in 1886, which was the first ever alkaloid synthesis. Coniine 131 is one of the simplest alkaloids and consists of a 2-propyl substituted piperidine ring as shown in Figure 18. Complex piperidine alkaloids have also been synthesised by many groups around the world, such as Oppolzer's synthesis of $(+)$-trianthine. ${ }^{78}$


131 ( R )-(-)-coniine

(+)-trianthine

Figure 18

Coniine is obtained from the Hemlock species Conium maculatum and has been a synthetic target for many groups since its first synthesis. 79 This molecule is ideally suited for proving the efficacy of new methodology because it is small in size and fully characterised. Several syntheses of note have emerged over the last 5 years. Of particular interest are those reported by Enders and Oppolzer which are outlined below.

The development of the SAMP and RAMP hydrazone methodology has facilitated the synthesis of many chiral amine derivatives in almost enantiomeric purity. Enders has reported the synthesis of both isomers of coniine by the addition of organoytterbium reagents to the $C=N$ bond of SAMP hydrazones (Scheme 84). ${ }^{79 \mathrm{~h}}$ The addition of $n$ propyllithium to the hydrazone 132 in the presence of ytterbium chloride followed by in situ acetylation provided the hydrazide 133 in excellent yields and diastereoselectivity. $N-N$ bond cleavage with lithium in ammonia recycled the chiral auxiliary and gave the acetamide 134 in $89 \%$ yield. Changing the $N$-protecting groups and removing the silyl protection on the alcohol gave the Boc protected amino alcohol 135 in good yield. Mesylation of the alcohol and treatment with base gave the Boc protected coniine 136 which was deprotected with trifluoroacetic acid to provide
(R)-(-)-coniine in 98\% e.e.. (S)-(+)-Coniine was prepared in the same way but involved the addition of the silyl protected butoxylithium derivative 137 to the SAMP hydrazone 138. The (S)-(+)-isomer of coniine was obtained by this procedure in $98 \%$ e.e..



$(S)-(+)$-coniine

## Scheme 84

Oppolzer's method also relied on the use of a chiral auxiliary in the formation of a cyclic nitrone. ${ }^{79 \mathrm{c}}$ The main strategy for the synthesis involved the asymmetric reduction of the cyclic nitrone and removal of the chiral auxiliary by transesterification (Scheme 85). The acylated camphor sultam 139 was treated with base and the anion quenched with the hydroxyaminating agent 140. The resulting ketal, isolated in almost complete optical purity, was cleaved with aqueous acid and the ketone
condensed intramolecularly with the hydroxylamine in situ to produce the cyclic nitrone 141. Reduction of the nitrone double bond with $\mathrm{NaCNBH}_{3}$ produced the cis-2-propyl-5-acyl piperidine 142 with complete stereocontrol. Removal of the auxiliary was found to be trivial and was achieved by heating the sodium derivative of the hydroxylamine in toluene. Internal transesterification occurred and the resulting oxazetidinone 143 spontaneously decarboxylated to give the cyclic imine 144. The imine was reduced in situ with DIBAL to provide optically pure (R)-(-)-coniine.


139


72\%


141

$\mathrm{NaCNBH}_{3}$ 92\%

83\%


(R)-(-)-coniine

## Scheme 85

### 3.2. Piperidine Alkaloid Synthesis

In our synthesis it was proposed that we take advantage of the highly diastereoselective nucleophilic addition of organometallic reagents to SOPHy derived oximes. The oxime to commence the synthesis was prepared via the one pot procedure from the alkoxyphthalimide (S)-128b and $n$-butyraldehyde (Scheme 86). The alkoxyphthalimide was treated with hydrazine hydrate at $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ the solution was allowed to cool to room temperature, and then $n$-butyraldehyde was added. The corresponding oxime ether 145 was obtained as a 2:1 mixture of geometrical isomers with the more stable $E$-isomer predominating. This isomer was separated from the $Z$ isomer by column chromatography in $66 \%$ yield. The ratio of geometrical isomers was obtained by integration of the peaks in the proton NMR corresponding to the proton attached to the $C=N$ bond.


Scheme 86

A suitable organometallic reagent which could be added to the $C=N$ bond of the oxime ether was sought. The desired organometallic reagent must contain the relevant functionality to enable a cyclisation reaction to form the piperidine skeleton, also the functionality must be stable to the reaction conditions. Pent-4-enylmagnesium bromide was chosen, as the double bond is stable to the action of boron trifluoride etherate and has been shown to be amenable to cyclisation reactions. 80 The Grignard reagent was formed as a 2 M solution in ether from 4-pentenyl bromide and magnesium turnings. Three equivalents of the Grignard reagent were added via a syringe to a mixture of oxime ether 145 and boron trifluoride etherate in toluene at $-78^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ under an atmosphere of nitrogen. The reaction mixture was left for 30 minutes at this temperature and then water was added. The mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature and an extractive work up followed by column chromatography gave the addition product 146 in $90 \%$ yield (Scheme 87). However, the corresponding diastereomeric excess was found to be only $76 \%$. In order to produce a feasible route to chirally pure piperidines the diastereoselectivity had to be improved.


Scheme 87

It was thought that by lowering the bath temperature to $-100^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ the diastereomeric excess could be improved. The rationale for this was based on the postulated reacting species (Figure 19). It is thought that the boron trifluoride is bound to the oxime nitrogen and therefore forces the chiral auxiliary towards the reacting $\mathrm{sp}^{2}$ centre. However, it may be possible that under the reaction conditions the boron becomes unco-ordinated which would allow free rotation about the $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{O}$ bond. As a consequence of this the chiral auxiliary would move away from the $\mathrm{sp}^{2}$ centre and the
diastereomeric excess would be lowered. Lowering the temperature to $-100^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ may improve the co-ordination of the boron to nitrogen resulting in an improved diastereomeric excess. From Figure 19 it can be seen that the $n$-propyl group effectively shields the back face of the $C=N$ bond and the addition of the Grignard reagent would occur on the top face.

Unbound $\mathrm{BF}_{3}$


Unbound $\mathrm{BF}_{3}$ allows free rotation about the N -O bond

Bound $\mathrm{BF}_{3}$
Back face blocked


Front face attack favoured

Figure 19

The reaction was repeated at $-100^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and provided the addition product 146 in $94 \%$ yield (Scheme 88). The diastereoselectivity of this reaction was estimated at 95\% d.e. as only one diastereomer was observed in the proton and carbon NMR spectra. The configuration of the newly formed chiral centre was assigned as R on the basis of our model of the reactive species for the addition reactions, and by the subsequent conversion of 146 in (R)-(-)-coniine.


Scheme 88

Isolation of the addition product 146 had the drawback that further steps are required to cleave the $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{O}$ bond and protect the nitrogen functionality. An alternative to that was to protect the nitrogen at an earlier stage with the $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{O}$ bond still intact. This was achieved in situ by the addition of benzyl chloroformate to the reaction mixture after the addition of the Grignard reagent to the $C=N$ bond (Scheme 89). The $N$-protected compound 147 was treated with osmium tetroxide under the Johnson-Lemieux conditions to cleave the double bond to the aldehyde $148 .{ }^{81}$ Osmium tetroxide attacks the double bond to form the standard osmate ester which then breaks down to
produce two moles of aldehyde from one mole of the olefin. Sodium periodate reoxidises the osmium back to osmium tetroxide. These conditions selectively cleave olefins to aldehydes without further oxidation to the corresponding carboxylic acids, and are used as an alternative to ozonolysis. The oxidation proceeded well and gave a good yield of the aldehyde 148 after column chromatography.


Scheme 89

It is well known that the $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{O}$ bond can be cleaved and the Cbz group removed by catalytic hydrogenation. Removal of the nitrogen protection in this way may cause the free amine 149 to condense with the aldehyde to produce the cyclic imine, which under the reaction conditions would be reduced to the natural product (Scheme 90).


Scheme 90

However, the attempts at cyclisation by hydrogenation failed, with the proton NMR showing no evidence of the natural product. At this stage it was thought that the removal of the chiral auxiliary by cleavage of the $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{O}$ bond may be advantageous to the synthesis. The Cbz protected hydroxylamine 148 was treated with zinc in acetic acid with sonication as described in the previous Chapter. $7^{73}$ Unfortunately, this method failed to cleave the $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{O}$ bond but not surprisingly reduced the aldehyde to a hydroxy group 150. This procedure was abandoned at this point as the reactions gave complex mixtures and the yields were poor (Scheme 91).


Scheme 91

It was concluded that the in situ protection of the nitrogen atom after the addition of the Grignard reagent was not practical in terms of the subsequent conversions. Thus it was deemed more elegant to remove and recover the chiral auxiliary immediately after the addition of the Grignard reagent (Scheme 92). The N-O bond of 146 was cleaved using the zinc and acetic acid with ultrasound protocol. The hydroxylamine 146 was dissolved in a $1: 1$ mixture of acetic acid and water, zinc dust was added and the mixture was sonicated for 2 hours at $40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. The crude reaction mixture was filtered and basified with aqueous sodium hydroxide to pH 14 and THF added. The mixture was cooled to $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and benzyl chloroformate was added and the resulting solution was stirred overnight. Aqueous work up and column chromatography of the resulting oily residue gave the benzyl carbamate of the primary amine 151 in $87 \%$ yield as a colourless solid. The chiral auxiliary, 1-phenylbutanol was recovered in good yield without racemisation, as determined by optical rotation.


Scheme 92

The protected amine 151 was treated with a catalytic amount of osmium tetroxide and sodium periodate under the Johnson-Lemieux conditions to cleave the $C=C$ bond. The resulting aldehyde 152 cyclised and dehydrated in situ to provide the cyclic enecarbamate 153 in a modest $52 \%$ yield (Scheme 93). Removal of the protecting group and reduction of the double bond by catalytic hydrogenation gave (R)-(-)coniine (R)-(-)-131 in $97 \%$ yield as a volatile oil. The absolute stereochemistry of coniine was assigned as R on the basis of optical rotation, $[\alpha] \mathrm{D}-8.1^{\circ}\left(c=2, \mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right)$ $\left[l i t ., 79 \mathrm{~h}[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}-7.9^{\circ}\left(\mathrm{c}=1, \mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right)\right]$. For ease of handling and to facilitate purification the hydrochloride salt was made by treatment of coniine with HCl in dioxane which yielded the salt $131 . \mathrm{HCl}$ in $80 \%$ yield. ${ }^{79} \mathrm{~h}$


Scheme 93

In order to quantify the enantiomeric excess of the synthetic coniine, the Moshers amides were prepared (Scheme 94). Coniine was dissolved in dichloromethane and the (S)-(+)-Moshers acid chloride was added, to this solution was added DMAP and the reaction was stirred overnight at room temperature. Aqueous work up gave a
poor yield of the corresponding amide (R,S)-154.79a Integration of the proton NMR spectrum indicated that the diastereomeric excess was $91 \%$, although with the presence of rotamers the assignment of the major and minor diastereomeric peaks was not as clear as would be desired. As a consequence of this, the opposite diastereomer ( $\mathbf{R}, \mathbf{R}$ )-154 was prepared by the action of ( R )-(-)-Moshers acid chloride on coniine. The peaks observed for this diastereomer were in full agreement with the opposite diastereomer and the enantiomeric excess of coniine was assigned as $91 \%$.


Scheme 94

This methodology was further developed to incorporate the synthesis of another hemlock alkaloid, (S)-(+)-pseudoconhydrine 155.82 The starting point for the synthesis was the enecarbamate (S)-153 which was previously prepared by cyclodehydration. The enecarbamate has a handle to introduce further functionality in the 5 - and 6 -positions in the form of a double bond. Hydroboration of the double bond with borane followed by oxidation with trimethylammonium N -oxide gave the alcohol 156 in a modest $58 \%$ yield. 83 The hydroboration was totally regioselective giving only the 5 -substituted piperidine. However, the corresponding alcohols were produced as a 2:1 mixture of trans and cis diastereomers, with the more stable trans isomer predominating. Column chromatography of the mixture led to a simple separation of the diastereomers to produce the trans form in $40 \%$ yield (Scheme 95). Removal of the Cbz protecting group by catalytic hydrogenation gave the alkaloid (S)-(+)-pseudoconhydrine 155 in $98 \%$ yield.


Scheme 95

Pseudoconhydrine has also been synthesised by Oppolzer, ${ }^{84}$ who found that changing the protecting group on the nitrogen had a profound effect on the trans:cis ratio of the hydroboration/oxidation reactions. Oppolzer found that the use of the Cbz group gave a similar selectivity and yield to those we found ( $46 \%$ yield, $3: 1$ trans:cis ). However, using the benzoyl group 157 and lowering the temperature gave much improved results, the yield increased to $98 \%$ and the diastereoselectivity also increased to 9:1 in favour of the trans isomer (Scheme 96). The borane conditions also reduce the amide to the benzyl amine 158 which was removed by hydrogenolysis in moderate yield to give the natural product.


Scheme 96

The reason for the increase in yield and selectivity has been postulated as being due to the increased double bond character of the amide $N-C$ bond. This has the effect of forcing the $\mathrm{C}-2$ substituent ( $n-\mathrm{Pr}$ ) into an axial position to minimise $\mathrm{A}-1,3$ strain, which increases the face shielding by the $n$-propyl group. As a consequence of this the hydroboration occurs on the top face to give predominantly the trans diastereomer (Figure 20).


Figure 20

### 3.3. Summary

(i) We have achieved the addition of an alkyl Grignard reagent to the $C=N$ bond of the SOPHy oxime derived from $n$-butyraldehyde 145. The addition reaction gave the highest diastereomeric excess reported for the addition of an alkylmetal reagent to any oxime (> $95 \%$ d.e.).
(ii) The reduction of the $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{O}$ bond and subsequent protection of the amine to give the carbamate 151 occurred in good yields without loss of stereochemical integrity. The chiral alcohol was also recovered in good yield without loss of optical purity.
(iii) Cleavage of the double bond under the Johnson-Lemieux conditions gave the aldehyde which spontaneously cyclised and dehydrated to give the cyclic enecarbamate 153 in moderate yield.
(iv) Hydroboration and oxidation of the cyclic enecarbamate 153 proceeded with excellent regiochemistry but poor stereoselectivity, nevertheless this provided the piperidinol framework 156 for pseudoconhydrine.
(v) Catalytic hydrogenation of the cyclic enecarbamate 153 and the piperidinol 156 provided the natural products in excellent yields.

## Chapter Four

The Synthesis of Amino Acids

### 4.1. Introduction

Many of the activities within the body are controlled by enzymes which are made up of proteins, the proteins themselves are polymers of $\alpha$-amino acids. ${ }^{85}$ The nucleic acids are responsible for the sequence of amino acids in the polymer (polypeptide). In nature there are 20 naturally occurring amino acids all having the L-stereochemistry. The $\alpha$-amino acids that make up proteins are called proteinogenic, and many are produced on an industrial scale by fermentation and chemical synthesis. However, the synthesis of $\alpha$-amino acids in the laboratory is still an active area because of the demand for unusual, non-proteinogenic amino acids which have interesting biological properties. Peptide and peptidomimetic therapeutics constitute an area of considerable interest and hence non-proteinogenic $\alpha$-amino acids are continually required.

### 4.2. Design and Synthesis of $\alpha$-Amino Acids

As was shown in the previous two Chapters we have developed a method for the preparation of primary amines in almost enantiomerically pure form. We wished to extend this methodology to the synthesis of $\alpha$-amino acids. With the methodology in hand to add nucleophiles to the azomethine functionality of chiral oxime ethers, it was deemed possible that a group attached to the oxime may act as a carboxylic acid precursor. Retrosynthetic analysis of an amino acid is shown in Scheme 97. The carboxylic acid function can come from a suitable precursor $\left(R_{A}\right)$ and the side chain can take the form of a nucleophile adding to the $C=N$ bond of a chiral oxime ether. The oxime ether 159 would be obtained from the condensation of an aldehyde ( $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{A}} \mathrm{CHO}$ ) and the corresponding hydroxylamine. This would not only provide the necessary chiral centre at the $\alpha$-position in enantiomerically pure form, but would also allow us to control the absolute stereochemistry depending on the chiral auxiliary used (SOPHy or ROPHy).


Scheme 97

The group $R_{A}$ that was initially chosen for study was the furan group, which has a long history of being a carboxylic acid synthon. Oxidation of the furan ring with a whole
range of reagents has been reported to give the carboxylic acid ${ }^{86}$. Notably the work by Dondoni to prepare non-proteogenic amino acids utilises this methodology (Scheme 98). ${ }^{87}$ The derivative 160 was obtained from the addition of lithiofuran to the corresponding nitrone. Cleavage of the $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{O}$ bond, protection of the nitrogen as its acetate and removal of the benzyl protecting group gave the oxidation precursor 161. Treatment of 161 with ruthenium tetroxide prepared in situ gave the $\alpha$-amino acid 162 in good yield isolated as the methyl ester after treatment with diazomethane.


Scheme 98

Danishefsky has also utilised this methodology in the synthesis of ( $\pm$ )-3-deoxy-D-manno-2-octulopyranosate (KDO) 163 (Scheme 99). 88 The pyran ring 164 was prepared by a hetero-Diels-Alder reaction attaching the furan ring at an early stage in the synthesis. Manipulation of this pyran produced the highly oxygenated pyran 165. Oxidation with a catalytic amount of ruthenium tetroxide cleaved the furan ring to the carboxylic acid 166. Removal of the benzyl protecting group by hydrogenolysis and methanolysis of the acetate groups gave the racemic natural product 163.


Scheme 99

## Synthesis of the Furan Derivatives

The synthesis of the furan derived oximes was facile and amenable to large scale synthesis. The one pot procedure described previously in Chapter 2 was used to convert the chiral alkoxyphthalimide 128b into the corresponding furan oxime ether 167 (Scheme 100). A solution of the (R)-phthalimide in ethanol was treated with hydrazine hydrate at $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. The solution was then allowed to cool, 2 -furanaldehyde (furfural) was added and the resulting solution was stirred overnight. Work up involving the addition of carbon tetrachloride to precipitate the phthaloyl residues and column chromatography gave the pure (R)-E-oxime ether 167 in $66 \%$ yield as a colourless oil. The $Z$-isomer was also isolated in $32 \%$ yield.


Scheme 100

However, on standing overnight the clear oil began to darken in colour and after a few days very little of the oxime remained which made characterisation and handling difficult. Placing the oxime in a freezer and out of the light seemed to slow down the process of decomposition. The decomposition products were not identified but were probably polymers of some description. Unfortunately as one of the primary aims of the project was to prepare reagents that could be stored for long periods of time, these criteria was clearly not met by the furan oxime 167.

Furan rings are well known for their reactions which occur in the 2 - and 5 -positions, clearly the 2-position of furfural is blocked but the 5 -position is still capable of reaction. We reasoned that this is the site at which decomposition or polymerisation may occur. Thus, if this site is blocked then decomposition/polymerisation may be prevented. The oxime derived from 5 -methylfurfural was prepared in the same way as the furfural oxime, from the ( R )-alkoxyphthalimide 128b and the aldehyde in ethanol. The pure ( R )- $E$-isomer 168 was isolated in $66 \%$ yield by column chromatography as a colourless oil (Scheme 101).


Scheme 101

This compound was found to be stable and readily characterised. The oxime ether 168 was allowed to stand in an open topped vial at room temperature for three months without any detectable decomposition.

## Addition of Organometallic Reagents to the Furan Oxime Ethers

The oxime ether 168 was subjected to the same addition protocol as described in the previous Chapter. The furan oxime ether 168 and boron trifluoride etherate were stirred at $-78^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ in toluene under a nitrogen atmosphere. Three equivalents of the organometallic reagent was then added dropwise over 30 minutes via a syringe. The reactions were left for 30 minutes at $-78^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, water was added and the reaction mixtures were allowed to warm to room temperature. An extractive work up led to the isolation of the substituted hydroxylamines 169a-c in good overall yields (Scheme 102). The yields and diastereomeric ratios of the additions are summarised in Table 13.


Scheme 102

| Organometallic | Hydroxylamine | Yield (\%) | d.e. (\%) |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| MeLi | 169 a | 77 | 83 |
| $n-\mathrm{BuLi}$ | 169 b | 87 | 81 |
| $\mathrm{CH}_{2}=\mathrm{CHCH}_{2} \mathrm{MgBr}$ | 169 c | 56 | 59 |

Table 13

The diastereoselectivity of the addition reactions could be determined from the crude proton NMR spectra. The peaks corresponding to the benzylic proton of the auxiliary at 6 ppm or the furan protons at 5.5 ppm could be integrated to give the diastereotopic ratio directly. Figure 21 shows the diasteromeric ratio for the hydroxylamine 169b. The benzylic proton $\mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{1}}$ and furyl protons $\mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{2}}$ are shown.


169b

$\mathrm{H}_{2}$

$\mathrm{H}_{1}$

Figure 21.
The diastereomeric ratio ( $81 \%$ d.e.) of the hydroxylamine 169b

The reactions of the furan oximes 168 were found to be rapid in most cases, even at $-78^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. The crude NMR spectra of hydroxylamines 169 a and 169 b , derived from the addition of methyllithium and $n$-butyllithium respectively, were found to be essentially homogeneous with very few impurities. The crude proton NMR of hydroxylamine 169c derived from the addition of allylmagnesium bromide was found to contain several unidentified impurities. The reaction of phenylmagnesium bromide with the oxime ether 168 was attempted and addition appeared to take place to some extent, however this material could not be separated from the remaining starting material. The diastereoselectivities of the addition reactions to give hydroxylamines 169a-c were found to be disappointing; the best diastereomeric excess obtained was that for the methyllithium addition, $83 \%$ d.e., with $n$-butyllithium giving a similar result ( $81 \%$ d.e.). Allylmagnesium bromide however, gave poorer selectivity ( $59 \%$ d.e.). These results indicate that organolithium reagents are the reagents of choice for this procedure both in terms of purity of the products and diastereoselectivity.

The sense of addition was assumed to be the same as described earlier, based on our model for the selectivity (Figure 22). The hydrogen of the oxime sits in between the small $(\mathrm{H})$ and the medium (propyl) groups of the auxiliary when the oxime nitrogen
is chelated to boron trifluoride etherate. The propyl group shields the top face and attack must come from the lower face.


Figure 22

Perhaps the most surprising result is the addition of methyllithium to the oxime ether 168. Dieter has reported that methyllithium did not add at all to his ephedrine derived oxime ethers, 35 not only did it add to our oximes but also gave the best result. However, these results are not suitable for an amino acid synthesis as the diastereomeric excesses of the additions are too low. The low values for the diastereoselectivity may be attributed to the furan oxime so clearly a different oxime was required for an amino acid synthesis.

## Synthesis of Cinnamaldehyde Oxime Ethers

Oxidative cleavage of carbon-carbon double bonds has been at the centre of organic chemistry for years. ${ }^{86}$ Ozonolysis is one such well known example of the reaction with many advantages. Sharpless has developed an alternative procedure using a catalytic amount of ruthenium tetroxide to oxidatively cleave $C=C$ bonds to the corresponding carboxylic acid derivatives, ${ }^{89}$ it was this reaction we wished to explore. Williams and Jumnah have recently synthesised protected phenylglycine 170 utilising the oxidative cleavage of the double bond to unmask the carboxylate functionality (Scheme 103). ${ }^{90}$ The cleavage of the cinnamyl function gave good yields of the carboxylic acid, which was isolated as its methyl ester.


Scheme 103

The design of a new oxime ether to complement the oxidative cleavage methodology led us away from the furan ring and towards a derivative with a double bond as the masked carboxylate function. The oxime ether derived from cinnamaldehyde was the first derivative we chose to study and was found to be quite satisfactory. The usual one pot procedure for the phthalimide to oxime ether transformation was used and column chromatography gave the pure E-oxime ether 171 in $76 \%$ yield as a colourless solid, the $Z$-isomer was also recovered in $23 \%$ yield as a colourless oil (Scheme 104).


Scheme 104

The E-cinnamaldehyde oxime was the first oxime we had obtained as a solid and recrystallisation from light petroleum gave analytically pure crystals suitable for $X$-ray crystallography. 68 Figure 23 shows the crystal structure of the oxime. It is worthy of note that the $C=C, C=N$ and $N-O$ bonds are all in the same plane.


Figure 23. The cinnamaldehyde oxime ether 171

For this synthesis of amino acids to be of value, certain criteria must be reached; the yield of the hydroxylamine $\mathbf{1 7 1}$ from the addition of the organometallic reagent to the cinnamaldehyde oxime ether 172 must be high, also the chiral auxiliary should direct the attack of the nucleophile to give rise to a single diastereomer.

The addition of organometallic reagents to the cinnamaldehyde oxime ether took place utilising the usual addition protocol (Scheme 105). The oxime ether was cooled to $-78^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ in toluene under a nitrogen atmosphere and 3 equivalents of boron trifluoride etherate was added. The solution was allowed to equilibrate for 15 minutes after which time 3 equivalents of the organometallic reagent were added dropwise over 20 minutes. The solutions were monitored by TLC and when all the starting material had been consumed, usually less than 30 minutes, water was added and an extractive work up followed. The results of the addition reactions are summarised in Table 14.


Scheme 105

| Entry | Organometallic | Hydroxylamine | Yield (\%) | d.e. (\%) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | MeLi | 172 a | 95 | 92 |
| 2 | $n-\mathrm{BuLi}$ | 172 b | 92 | 93 |
| 3 | $i-\mathrm{BuLi}$ | 172 c | 93 | 92 |
| 4 | PhLi | 172 d | 76 | 90 |
| 5 | MeMgBr | 172 e | 41 | 73 |
| 6 | EtMgBr | 172 m | 91 | 71 |
| 7 | $n-\mathrm{BuMgBr}$ | 172 g | 89 | 78 |
| 8 | $\mathrm{PhCH} \mathrm{MgBBr}^{2}$ | 172 h | 34 | 72 |
| 9 | PhMgBr | 172 M | 69 | 80 |
| 10 | $i-\mathrm{PrMgBr}$ | 172 M | $<10$ | - |
| 11 | $t-\mathrm{BuMgBr}$ | 172 M | $<10$ | - |
| 12 | $t-\mathrm{BuLi}$ | 1721 | $<10$ | - |

Table 14

Several regions of the proton NMR spectra of the addition products were diagnostic. The peak corresponding to the oxime $H C=N$ at 8 ppm disappears and the olefinic protons gave a distinctive doublet and double doublet pattern. The diastereomeric excesses were usually obtained from the integration of the olefinic peak corresponding to proton $\mathbf{H}_{\mathbf{1}}$ at 6 ppm as it was usually clearly different for the two diastereomers, this is illustrated in Figure 24.



Figure 24. Diastereomeric ratio ( $93 \%$ d.e.) of hydroxylamine $\mathbf{1 7 2 b}$

Generally primary organolithium reagents gave better results than the corresponding Grignard reagents both in terms of yield and diastereomeric excess. It would appear that the counter ion has a profound effect on the stereoselectivity, however this has not been studied in great detail. It is important to note that the lithium and the magnesium reagents both give the same major diastereomer. Organometallic reagents with branching at the $\alpha$-position such as $t-\mathrm{Bu}$ and $i-\mathrm{Pr}$ gave complex reaction mixtures and a yield of the hydroxylamine of less than $10 \%$. In these cases the counter ion, lithium or magnesium made little difference as exemplified by entries 11 and 12 (Table 14).
$n$-Butyllithium gave the best result with a diastereomeric excess of $93 \%$ (entry 2), which is significantly better than that obtained for the addition to the furan oxime ( $81 \%$ d.e.). Also methyllithium gave an excellent result ( $95 \%$ yield, $92 \%$ d.e., entry 1) which is again better than that gained from the furan oxime ( $83 \%$ d.e.). Phenyllithium previously has given poor yields but high diastereoselectivity in additions to the oxime ether 116b containing the 1-phenylethyl auxiliary (Chapter 1). This was also found to be true for the cinnamaldehyde oxime 171, however if the number of equivalents of phenyllithium is decreased from 3 to 1.5 then the yield of isolated hydroxylamine 172d increases dramatically up to $76 \%$ with a good diastereomeric excess ( $90 \%$ d.e.). Therefore it can be concluded that the excess phenyllithium reacts further with the hydroxylamine product to facilitate its decomposition. The organolithium compounds used were bought from the Aldrich Chemical Company, however we wished to make the naturally occurring amino acid norleucine which has an iso-butyl
side chain and the corresponding organolithium reagent was not available. Thus isobutyllithium was made according to the procedure described by Wakefield. 91 Finely divided lithium wire was slurried in ether at $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and iso-butyl bromide was added dropwise. Care was taken not to allow the temperature to increase above $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to eliminate Wurtz type couplings. iso-Butyllithium added to the cinnamaldehyde oxime 171 smoothly in accordance with the commercially available organolithium reagents to give an excellent yield (93\%) and d.e. (92\%) of the hydroxylamine 172 c .

A whole range of commercially available Grignard reagents were added to the cinnamaldehyde oxime 172 but unfortunately the results were not as good as the corresponding organolithium reagents in terms of yield and diastereoselectivity (Table 8, entries 5-11). For example, $n$-butyllithium gave $93 \%$ d.e. and $92 \%$ yield, but the Grignard reagent, $n$-butylmagnesium bromide, gave only $78 \%$ d.e. and $89 \%$ yield. The products from the Grignard additions were accompanied by side products which were not present in the organolithium reactions. Some results are worthy of note, the additions of phenyl, ethyl and $n$-butylmagnesium bromides gave good yields of the hydroxylamines, 69, 91 and $89 \%$ respectively and reasonable diastereoselectivity (PhMgBr 80\% d.e., Et 71\% d.e., $n$-Bu 78\% d.e.).

Methyl and benzylmagnesium bromide both gave the addition products $\mathbf{1 7 2 e} \mathbf{~} \mathrm{h}$, however a substantial amount of starting material was recovered. The benzylmagnesium bromide was commercially available only as a solution in THF and it is thought that the THF co-ordinates to the boron trifluoride etherate under the reaction conditions rather than the oxime nitrogen. This would then render the oxime $C=N$ bond less susceptible to nucleophilic attack and hence account for the recovered starting material. The other Grignard reagents were available as solutions in diethyl ether which is a much poorer ligand than THF and hence does not compete for the coordination to the boron trifluoride.

## Stereochemical Rationale for the Addition Reactions

The model for the stereochemical outcome was the same as has been discussed previously in Chapter 2 and for the furan derived oximes. This theory of facial selectivity was borne out by the subsequent conversion of the hydroxylamines 172ad into the corresponding amino acids and comparing the optical rotations with those described in the literature, as will be described later. The boron trifluoride binds to the oxime nitrogen forcing the $O-C$ bond trans to the $N-B F_{3}$ bond and the propyl group effectively shields the top face (Figure 25).


Figure 25

## N-O Bond Cleavage and Nitrogen Protection

With the chiral centre in place with excellent optical purity we needed to cleave the $C=C$ bond of the hydroxylamines 172a-d to prepare the amino acids as described by Sharpless using ruthenium tetroxide. It was doubtful that the $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{O}$ bond would remain intact under the reaction conditions and the unprotected nitrogen would doubtless be oxidised to the N -oxide. However, in view of the short synthesis of amino acids that this protocol would provide the reaction was attempted (Scheme 106).


Scheme 106

The use of ruthenium tetroxide, which is prepared in situ from ruthenium trichloride or dioxide and an oxidative source, is a well established method for the cleavage of $C=C$ bonds. The hydroxylamine 172 b was dissolved in a triphasic mixture of water, acetonitrile and carbon tetrachloride. The ratio of solvents was found by Sharpless to be critical, the best yields were obtained when the ratio of water, acetonitrile and carbon tetrachloride was $3: 2: 2$. Periodic acid was added to the hydroxylamine in solution and the mixture stirred for 15 minutes. A catalytic amount of ruthenium trichloride was added and the mixture stirred for 24 hours. Aqueous work up gave a black tar which was analysed by TLC, ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR and IR and was shown to be a multicomponent mixture with no evidence of the required product.

It was clear that the chiral auxiliary would have to be removed, by $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{O}$ bond cleavage, and the free $\mathrm{NH}_{2}$ protected. This is clearly a much more elegant synthesis as the chiral auxiliary can then be recovered and recycled. The protecting group chosen was the Cbz carbamate because of its ease of formation and it is reported to be stable
under the oxidative conditions. ${ }^{87} \mathrm{We}$ have already descibed a simple synthesis of the Cbz carbamates from the corresponding hydroxylamines, which we used with success in the synthesis of the piperidine alkaloids coniine and pseudoconhydrine (Chapter 3).

The hydroxylamines 172a-d were dissolved in an acetic acid/water mixture (1:1) and zinc powder added, the mixture was then sonicated for 2-6 hours. The reactions did not proceed without sonication. This procedure cleaved the $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{O}$ bond efficiently with no evidence of byproducts, the free amines could be isolated at this stage but it was found to be more practical to protect the amines as their Cbz carbamates 173a-d (Scheme 107).


Scheme 107

When the $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{O}$ bond cleavage was complete the mixture was basified ( pH 9 ) and extracted with dichloromethane. The combined dichloromethane extracts were evaporated and the residue dissolved in a THF/water mixture (1:1). The mixture was cooled to $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, benzyl chloroformate ( CbzCl ) was added and the solution was stirred overnight. Column chromatography gave the Cbz protected amines 173a-d in 31$86 \%$ yields as colourless solids. The chiral alcohols were also recovered from each reaction in about $80 \%$ yield, comparison of the optical rotations with that of pure (R)-1phenylbutanol showed that there was little or no racemisation of the alcohol on cleaving the $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{O}$ bond. The results of the hydroxylamine to Cbz carbamate transformations are summarised in Table 15.

| Hydroxylamine | $R$ | Carbamate | Yield (\%) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 172 a | Me | 173 a | 31 |
| 172 b | n-butyl | 173 b | 83 |
| 172 c | i-butyl | 173 c | 86 |
| 172 d | Ph | 173 d | 66 |

Table 15

The yields for the cleavage and protection steps of hydroxylamines $\mathbf{1 7 2 b}$-d are unoptimised and satisfactory. The isolated yield of the carbamate 173a is low, however this is a function of the unoptimised work up conditions and not of the reaction which appeared to proceed quantitatively. The carbamates were obtained as colourless solids and were readily characterised. The IR and proton NMR spectra were diagnostic, a band at $1697 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ in the IR spectra indicates the presence of the carbamate carbonyl function. A broad singlet at about 5 ppm in the proton NMR indicates the presence of the benzyl group.

## Cleavage of the Double Bond to Unmask the Carboxylic Acid

The $C=C$ bond cleavage was attempted on the $N$-protected cinnamylamines 173a-d, the standard protocol was employed, as described above (Scheme 108). Following the addition of periodic acid and ruthenium trichloride to the triphasic mixture the solution was warmed to $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 24 hours. An extractive work up provided the N protected amino acids 174a-d in poor to moderate yields. The yields of the reaction for the substrates 173a-d are summarised in Table 16.


Scheme 108

| Carbamate | $R$ | Amino Acid | Yield (\%) | Configuration |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 173 a | Me | 174 a | 25 | R |
| 173 b | $n$-butyl | 174 b | 57 | R |
| 173 c | i-butyl | 174 c | 36 | R |
| 173 d | Ph | 174 d | 55 | S |

Table 16

The configurations of the amino acids were assigned on the basis of their optical rotations, in accordance with the literature values. The absolute configurations of the amino acids were found to be R, which is consistent with the model for the asymmetric induction. The absolute configuration of the amino acid $174 \mathrm{~d},(\mathrm{~S})-\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{Cbz}$ phenylglycine, is an artefact of the Cahn-Ingold-Prelog classification of the asymmetric
centre and not as a result of an anomaly in the face selectivity of the addition reaction to the $C=N$ bond.

The transformation of olefin to carboxylic acid is reported to involve a direct electron transfer process. The reported mechanism of the catalytic oxidation is shown in Scheme 109.92 Electron transfer from the olefin to the ruthenium tetroxide results in the formation of a radical cation-perruthenate complex 175. Combination of the two species gives the ruthenate diester 176 which is similar to that postulated for the osmium tetroxide oxidations. The ruthenate diester 176 readily breaks down to produce two moles of aldehyde from one mole of the olefin (Equation 1). Ruthenium dioxide is the byproduct, and is reoxidised to ruthenium tetroxide by the action of the periodate species (Equation 2). The aldehydes are themselves transient species under the reaction conditions and are oxidised by the action of ruthenium tetroxide to the corresponding carboxylic acids (Equation 3). Finally the ruthenium dioxide is again reoxidised to ruthenium tetroxide by periodate to complete the catalytic cycle (Equation 2).

Equation 1



Equation 3


Scheme 109

### 4.3. Quaternary Amino Acids

The addition of organometallic reagents to ketoxime ethers has only once been reported in the literature and not in an asymmetric sense (Scheme 110). ${ }^{29}$ Uno and Suzuki added phenyllithium to O-benzyl acetophenone oxime 177 to give a moderate yield of the corresponding hydroxylamine 178.


Scheme 110

The hydroxylamine produced from the addition to ketoxime ethers has the possibility of containing a quaternary chiral centre. As a consequence of this, we wished to apply our ROPHy oxime methodology in order to prepare enantiomerically enriched quaternary chiral centres. ${ }^{93}$ The derivative chosen for study was the ROPHy oxime of benzylidene acetone 179, prepared by the usual one pot procedure from the ( $R$ )alkoxyphthalimide 128b and benzylidene acetone (Figure 26).


179

Figure 26

The reason this derivative was chosen was so that the $C=C$ bond could be cleaved at some point in the same way as for the cinnamaldehyde oxime 171. This time however, quaternary amino acids 180 would be synthesised as depicted in Scheme 111.


Scheme 111

The chiral (R)-alkoxyphthalimide 128b was treated with hydrazine hydrate in ethanol at $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to free the hydroxylamine ( ROPHy ) from the phthaloyl unit. This was followed by treatment with benzylidene acetone and a catalytic amount of protic acid ( HCl ). The reaction of ROPHy with a ketone does not occur unless acid is added, as described earlier (Chapter 2). The ethanolic solution was stirred overnight and evaporation of the solvent gave an amorphous residue. Column chromatography of the residue gave the $E$ and $Z$-isomers in $54 \%$ and $31 \%$ yields respectively (Scheme 112). Both
isomers (E-181 and Z-181) were isolated as colourless solids and were recrystallised from light petroleum.


Scheme 112

We decided to study the effect of the geometry of the $C=N$ bond on the diastereomeric outcome of the addition reactions. From analysing the proposed reactive conformations and the work done previously (Chapter 2) we would expect that the Eisomer would give the R,R-diastereomer, whereas the Z-isomer would give the diastereomer with the S,R configuration (Scheme 113).






R,R-183


S,R-183

Z-181



Scheme 113

Co-ordination of the boron trifluoride to the oxime nitrogen gave the usual reactive species with the chiral centre being pushed closer to the reactive $s p^{2}$ centre to relieve the $A-1,2$ strain. The E-isomer gave rise to the species $E-182$ which would be attacked from the back face by the nucleophile to give the R,R-diastereomer (R,R)183. The $Z$-isomer gave rise to the species $Z-182$ which is also attacked from the back face, and this gives rise to the S,R-diastereomer (S,R)-183. We would expect the diastereomeric excesses of the additions to the benzylidene acetone oximes to be less than for the corresponding cinnamaldehyde derived oxime because of the methyl group attached to the $C=N$ bond. In the reactive species this methyl group will prevent the chiral auxiliary from getting as close to the reactive centre as it would for the cinnamaldehyde oxime (Figure 27).


Steric interactions between $H$ and chiral $C$


Greater steric interactions between Me and chiral $C$

Figure 27

By the same token we would expect that the Z-isomer of the benzylidene acetone oxime Z-181 would also give a lower diastereomeric ratio than the corresponding $E$ isomer E-181 because the methyl group would give less steric hindrance than the cinnamyl group (Figure 28).

Z-Isomer


Large cinnamyl group gives rise to large steric interactions

E-Isomer


Comparitively small methyl group gives rise to lesser steric interactions

Figure 28

With these ideas in mind we studied the addition of $n$-butyllithium to each of the geometrical isomers in turn. Addition of 3 equivalents of the organometallic reagent to
the $E$-isomer $E-181$ at $-78^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ gave the desired hydroxylamine ( $R, R$ )-184 in only poor yield, with the remainder of the material being an intractable tar. Lowering of the bath temperature to $-100^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and repeating the reaction gave the desired hydroxylamine (RR)-184 in an improved 53\% yield. The diastereomeric ratio was difficult to determine due to the peaks in the NMR spectrum overlapping to some extent for the major and minor diastereomers. A reasonable estimate for the diastereomeric excess was about $80 \%$ d.e. (Scheme 114).


Scheme 114

The addition of $n$-butyllithium to the $Z$-isomer $Z-181$ at $-100^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ gave the addition product (S,R)-184 in poor yield (36\%) as a colourless oil (Scheme 115). Two points of interest were noted, firstly from the proton NMR spectrum the opposite diastereomer was observed to that obtained from the addition to the E-isomer, as predicted. Secondly, in accordance with our theory, the diastereomeric excess estimated for the product obtained from the $Z$-isomer ( $75 \%$ d.e.) was less than that obtained from the addition to the $E$-isomer ( $80 \%$ d.e.).


Scheme 115

The diasteromeric excesses for these two reactions could not be determined directly from the proton NMR so a different method had to be devised. It was hoped that by converting the hydroxylamines (R,R)-184 and (S,R)-184 to their corresponding N protected Cbz carbamates, by $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{O}$ bond cleavage, that chiral HPLC would determine their relative enantiomeric excesses. The hydroxylamines (R,R)-184 and (S,R)-184 were subjected to the ultrasound/zinc in acetic acid conditions to cleave the $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{O}$ bond.

The resulting free amines were not isolated but were treated with benzyl chloroformate, as described earlier, to provide the Cbz protected amines 185 as colourless solids in respectable yields (Scheme 116). The chiral alcohol, (R)-1phenylbutanol, was isolated in each case in good yield with no detectable racemisation.

(S)-185 $\mathrm{R}^{1}=\mathrm{Me}, \mathrm{R}^{2}=n-\mathrm{Bu}, 66 \%, 76 \%$ e.e.
(R)-185 $\mathbf{R}^{1}=n-B u, R^{2}=\mathrm{Me}, 70 \%$, 82\% e.e.

## Scheme 116

The two enantiomers of the Cbz carbamates were analysed by chiral HPLC in order to determine their relative enantiomeric excesses, the results are shown in Figure 29. The addition of $n$-butyllithium to the $E$-benzylidene acetone oxime $E$-181 gave a diastereomeric excess of approximately $80 \%$, this was quantified by the chiral HPLC of its Cbz carbamate (R)-185 to give a value of $82 \%$ e.e.. The $Z$-oxime $\boldsymbol{Z}$-181 gave a diastereomeric excess of about $75 \%$ in the addition reaction. This value was borne out by chiral HPLC of the Cbz carbamate (S)-185 which gave a value of $76 \%$ e.e..


Figure 29
Chiral HPLC results, showing the enantiomers of the protected amine 185

To prepare the quaternary amino acid from the protected amine (R)-185, the standard ruthenium oxidation protocol was used. The amine was treated with periodic acid in the triphasic solvent system and the mixture stirred for 20 minutes until ruthenium trichloride was added. This mixture was stirred at $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 24 hours, extractive work up and column chromatography gave the quaternary amino acid (R)186 in 64\% yield (Scheme 117).


Scheme 117

### 4.4. Summary

(i) The ROPHy oxime derived from 5-methylfurfural 168 gave only moderate diastereoselectivity of the corresponding hydroxylamines 169a-c.
(ii) The corresponding cinnamyl oxime 171 is stable and crystalline and gave excellent levels of diastereoselectivity for the addition of organolithium reagents, but poorer values for Grignard reagents.
(iii) The $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{O}$ bond of the hydroxylamines 172a-d were readily reduced and the free amines protected as their Cbz carbamates in good yields. The chiral auxiliary was also recovered in good yields.
(iv) The $C=C$ bond of the cinnamyl group was oxidatively cleaved by ruthenium tetroxide to give the $N$-protected amino acids in moderate yields.
(v) Both enantiomers of the quaternary amino acid 185 could be prepared from the $E$ and $Z$-isomers of the ROPHy oxime of benzylidene acetone.

## Chapter Five

## Experimental Details

### 5.1. General Experimental Points

'Light petroleum' refers to the fraction boiling between $40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and $60^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, and ether refers to diethyl ether; solvents were dried using standard methods according to procedures described in 'Purification of Laboratory Chemicals'. ref Commercially available compounds were generally used without further purification. Analytical thin layer chromatography was carried out using aluminium backed plates coated with Merck Kieselgel 60 GF254. Plates were visualised under UV light (at 254 and/or 360 nm ) or by staining with phosphomolybdic acid reagent, followed by heating. Flash chromatography was carried out using Merck Kieselgel 60 H silica or Matrex silica 60; samples were applied pre-adsorbed on silica or as a saturated solution in an appropriate solvent.

Infra red spectra were recorded in the range $4000-600 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ using a Nicolet FT-205 or Perkin Elmer Paragon 1000 spectrometer, with internal calibration. Spectra were recorded neat or as Nujol mulls. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ and ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR spectra were recorded using a Bruker AC-250 or AC-400 instrument in deuteriochloroform as solvent. NMR chemical shifts are quoted in ppm relative to tetramethylsilane as internal standard. Coupling constants are reported in Hz . In reporting the NMR data for mixtures of diastereomers, signals arising from the major and minor isomers are reported separately if possible; the integration of signals is consistent within each isomer, e.g. a methyl group is reported as 3 H for both isomers even though the peaks are unequal in area when the ratio of isomers is $>1: 1$. Spectroscopic data is annotated with the following abbreviations: s-singlet; d-doublet; t-triplet; q-quartet. High and low resolution mass spectra were recorded on a Kratos MS80 instrument or on a VG Analytical ZABE instrument (EPSRC Mass Spectrometry Service Swansea). Compounds characterised by high resolution mass spectrometry were chromatographically homogeneous.

### 5.2. Experimental Details for Chapter 2

( $\pm$ )-N-(1-Phenylethoxy)phthalimide

$N$-Hydroxyphthalimide ( $2.7 \mathrm{~g}, 1.6 \mathrm{mmol}$ ), (1-bromoethyl)benzene ( $9.18 \mathrm{~g}, 50 \mathrm{mmol}$ ), anhydrous potassium carbonate ( $6.8 \mathrm{~g}, 49 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) and DMSO ( 27 mL ) were stirred together at $80^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. After 30 min , the mixture was poured into water ( 100 mL ) and the solid filtered. The solid was dried at reduced pressure and recrystallised (ethanol) yielding the phthalimide ( $3.2 \mathrm{~g}, 73 \%$ ) as a crystalline solid, m.p. $93-94^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, (Found: C , $71.88 ; \mathrm{H}, 4.72$; $\mathrm{N}, 5.23 . \mathrm{C}_{16} \mathrm{H}_{13} \mathrm{NO}_{3}$ requires $\mathrm{C}, 71.90 ; \mathrm{H}, 4.90 ; \mathrm{N}, 5.24 \%$ ); vmax (Nujol)/cm-1 2923, 1739, 1468, 1377; $\delta_{\mathrm{H}}\left(250 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 7.72$ (4H, m, ArH), 7.49 (2H, m, ArH), $7.33(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{ArH}), 5.50(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{q}, \mathrm{J}=6.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{OCH}), 1.72(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=6.5 \mathrm{~Hz}$, $\mathrm{Me}) ; \delta_{\mathrm{c}}\left(62.9 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 163.6,138.8,134.3,128.9,128.8,128.3,127.6,123.3$, 85.1, 20.4; m/z (El) $268\left(\mathrm{MH}^{+}, 36 \%\right), 267\left(\mathrm{M}^{+}, 3\right), 240(9), 222(5), 209(5), 195$ (4), 181 (13), 163 (100).

## (R)-(+)-N-(1-Phenylethoxy)phthalimide

Diethyl azodicarboxylate ( $0.38 \mathrm{~g}, 2.2 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) was added to a solution of N hydroxyphthalimide ( $0.33 \mathrm{~g}, 2 \mathrm{mmol}$ ), triphenylphosphine ( $0.52 \mathrm{~g}, 2 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) and ( S )-(-)-1-phenylethyl alcohol ( $0.24 \mathrm{~g}, 2 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) in THF ( 20 mL ) at room temperature. The resulting solution was allowed to stand for 24 h . The solution was evaporated to dryness and the residue chromatographed on silica gel (dichloromethane-light petroleum 1:1) to give the phthalimide, $(0.26 \mathrm{~g}, 49 \%$, e.e. $>95 \%) ;[\alpha]_{D}+222^{\circ}(c=1$, MeOH ).
(R)-(+)-O-(1-Phenylethyl)hydroxylamine 119


Hydrazine hydrate $(0.15 \mathrm{~g}, 4.6 \mathrm{mmol})$ was added to a solution of $(+)-\mathrm{N}$-(1phenylethoxy)phthalimide ( $0.91 \mathrm{~g}, 3.4 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) in absolute ethanol ( 5 mL ) at room
temperature and the mixture was heated under reflux. After 10 min , the cooled mixture was filtered and the filtrate evaporated under reduced pressure yielding the hydroxylamine $119\left(0.34 \mathrm{~g}, 73 \%\right.$ ) as a colourless oil, b.p. $80^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / 1 \mathrm{mbar}$, (Found: $\mathrm{M}^{+}$, 137.0839. $\mathrm{C}_{8} \mathrm{H}_{11} \mathrm{NO}$ requires $\mathrm{M}, 137.0841$ ); $[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}+105^{\circ}(c=1, \mathrm{MeOH}) ; v_{\max }(f i \mathrm{~lm}) / \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$ $3317,2976,1585,1495,1452,1074 ; \delta_{H}\left(250 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 7.33$ ( $5 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{ArH}$ ), 5.17 ( 2 H , broad s, $\mathrm{NH}_{2}$ ), $4.65(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{q}, \mathrm{J}=6.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{OCH}), 1.43(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=6.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{Me}) ; \delta_{\mathrm{C}}(62.9$ $\left.\mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 143.0,128.6,127.7,126.3,82.9,21.9 ; \mathrm{m} / \mathrm{z}(\mathrm{EI}) 105\left(\mathrm{M}^{+} . \mathrm{ONH}_{2}, 100 \%\right)$, 77 (18), 51 (9).

## Preparation of O-(1-Phenylethyl) Oxime Ethers 116a-d



O-(1-Phenylethyl)hydroxylamine $119(0.137 \mathrm{~g}, 1 \mathrm{mmol})$ and dry pyridine ( 10 mL ) were added to a dry round bottomed flask at room temperature. Aldehyde ( 1 mmol ) was added to it in a dropwise manner. The reaction mixture was stirred for 2 h . Water $(20 \mathrm{~mL})$ and dichloromethane $(20 \mathrm{~mL})$ were added and the layers separated. The aqueous layer was washed with dichloromethane ( $2 \times 20 \mathrm{~mL}$ ). The combined organic extracts were washed with water $(2 \times 20 \mathrm{~mL})$ and $\mathrm{HCl}(2 \mathrm{M} ; 20 \mathrm{~mL})$, dried $\left(\mathrm{MgSO}_{4}\right)$ and filtered. Evaporation of the solvent in vacuo afforded the title compound.
(R)-(+)-O-(1-Phenylethyl) benzaldoxime 116a
(85\%, E:Z 100:0) as a clear oil, b.p. $130^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / 1$ mbar, (Found: C, $80.01 ; \mathrm{H}, 6.77$; N, 6.20. $\mathrm{C}_{15} \mathrm{H}_{15} \mathrm{NO}$ requires $\mathrm{C}, 79.96 ; \mathrm{H}, 6.72$; $\mathrm{N}, 6.22 \%$ ); $[\alpha] \mathrm{d}+100^{\circ}(c=1, \mathrm{MeOH})$; $v_{\text {max }}$ (film)/cm ${ }^{-1} 2978,1575,1448,1083,1072,958 ; \delta_{H}\left(250 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 8.12(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}$, $\mathrm{CH}=\mathrm{N}$ ), $7.23(10 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{ArH}), 5.35(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{q}, \mathrm{J}=6.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{OCH}), 1.61(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=6.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{Me})$; $\delta_{\mathrm{C}}\left(62.9 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 148.6,143.1,132.5,129.6,128.6,128.3,127.5,127.0,126.4$, 81.3, 21.9; m/z (EI) 226 ( $\mathrm{MH}^{+}, 28 \%$ ), 225 ( $\mathrm{M}^{+}, 17$ ), 122 (20), 105 (100).
(R)-(+)-O-(1-Phenylethyl) trimethylacetaldehyde oxime 116b ( $83 \%, E: Z 100: 0$ ) as a clear oil, b.p. $130^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, (Found: $\mathrm{MH}^{+}$, 206.1545. $\mathrm{C}_{13} \mathrm{H}_{19} \mathrm{NO}$ requires $\mathrm{MH}, 206.1545) ;[\alpha]_{D}+10^{\circ}(c=1, \mathrm{MeOH}) ; v_{\max }($ film $) / \mathrm{cm}^{-1} 2968,1601,1454$, 1366,$1084 ; \delta_{H}\left(250 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 7.35(6 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{ArH}, \mathrm{CH}=\mathrm{N}), 5.19(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{q}, \mathrm{J}=6.6 \mathrm{~Hz}$,
$\mathrm{OCH}), 1.54(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=6.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{Me}), 1.06\left(9 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{CMe}_{3}\right)$; $\delta_{\mathrm{C}}\left(62.9 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 158.3$, 143.7, 128.1, 127.2, 126.4, 80.2, 33.5, 27.5, 21.6; m/z (CI) 206 ( $\mathrm{MH}^{+}, 100 \%$ ), 192 (10).

O-(1-Phenylethyl) isobutyraldehyde oxime 116c
( $97 \%, \mathrm{E}: Z 73: 27$ ) as a clear oil, b.p. $80^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / 1 \mathrm{mbar}$, (Found: $\mathrm{MH}^{+}$, 192.1388. $\mathrm{C}_{12} \mathrm{H}_{17} \mathrm{NO}$ requires $\mathrm{MH}, 192.1388$ ); $v_{\text {max }}$ (film) $/ \mathrm{cm}^{-1} 2968,1445,1082$; ( $E$-isomer) $\delta_{H}(250 \mathrm{MHz}$; $\left.\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 7.31(6 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{ArH}, \mathrm{CH}=\mathrm{N}), 5.20(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{q}, \mathrm{J}=6.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{OCH}), 2.46$ ( 1 H, septet, $J=6.7$ $\mathrm{Hz}, \mathrm{CHMe}_{2}$ ), $1.54(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=6.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{Me}), 1.07(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=6.7 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CHMeMe}), 1.04$ ( 3 H, $\mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=6.7 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CHMeMe}) ; \delta_{\mathrm{C}}\left(62.9 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 156.1,143.2,128.2,127.3,126.3,80.3$, 29.3, 21.9, 20.14, 20.11; (Z-isomer) $\delta_{\mathrm{H}}\left(250 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 6.80(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=7.1 \mathrm{~Hz}$, $\mathrm{CH}=\mathrm{N}), 5.21(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{q}, \mathrm{J}=6.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{OCH}), 3.25\left(1 \mathrm{H}\right.$, septet, $\left.J=6.7 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CHMe}_{2}\right), 1.07(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}$, $\mathrm{J}=6.7 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CHMeMe}), 1.05(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=6.7 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CHMeMe}) ; \delta_{\mathrm{C}}\left(62.9 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 157.3$, 143.6, 128.3, 126.0, 80.6, 25.1, 22.2, 19.7, 19.7; m/z (Cl) 192 ( $\mathrm{MH}^{+}, 100 \%$ ), 164 (7), 122 (4).

## O-(1-Phenylethyl) acetaldoxime 116d

( $98 \%, E: Z 46: 54$ ) as a clear oil, b.p. $60^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / 2$ mbar, (Found: $\mathrm{MH}^{+}$, 164.1075. $\mathrm{C}_{10} \mathrm{H}_{13} \mathrm{NO}$ requires MH, 164.1075); $v_{\text {max }}$ (film)/cm ${ }^{-1} 2978$, 1645; ( $E$-isomer) $\delta_{H}\left(250 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$ 7.49 ( $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{q}, \mathrm{J}=5.9 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CH}=\mathrm{N}$ ), $7.30(5 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{ArH}), 5.20(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{q}, \mathrm{J}=6.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{OCH}), 1.82$ ( $3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=5.9 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{MeCH}=\mathrm{N}$ ), 1.54 ( $3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=6.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{Me}$ ); $\delta_{\mathrm{C}}(62.9 \mathrm{MHz} \text { CDCl })_{3}$ 148.8, 146.8, 128.2, 127.2, 126.2, 80.3, 21.9, 12.0; (Z-isomer) $\delta_{H}\left(250 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 6.77$ ( $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{q}, \mathrm{J}=5.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CH}=\mathrm{N}$ ), $5.25(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{q}, J=6.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{OCH}), 1.91(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=5.5 \mathrm{~Hz}$, $\mathrm{MeCH}=\mathrm{N}), 1.56(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=6.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{Me}) ; \delta_{\mathrm{c}}\left(62.9 \mathrm{MHz}\right.$; $\left.\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 143.6,126.0,80.6,22.1$, 15.2; m/z (El) 105 (100\%), 77 (24), 51 (15), 39 (5).

## Preparation of O-Alkyl Benzaldoximes by Alkylation of synBenzaldoxime


( $\pm$ )-O-(1-Phenylethyl) benzaldoxime oxime 116a
To a stirred solution of syn-benzaldoxime ( $1.25 \mathrm{~g}, 10 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) and anhydrous potassium carbonate ( $2.07 \mathrm{~g}, 15 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) in DMSO ( 50 mL ) was added dropwise (1bromoethyl)benzene ( $2.3 \mathrm{~g}, 12 \mathrm{mmol}$ ). The mixture was stirred overnight at room
temperature. Excess solvent was removed in vacuo. The residue was extracted with dichloromethane ( 20 mL ) and washed with water ( 20 mL ). The organic layer was dried $\left(\mathrm{MgSO}_{4}\right)$ and concentrated. The crude mixture was purified by column chromatography on silica gel using dichloromethane-light petroleum (1:2) as eluent yielding the oxime ether $116 \mathrm{a}(1.95 \mathrm{~g}, 84 \%, E: Z 100: 0)$ with identical spectroscopic properties to the ( R )-(+)-enantiomer prepared above.

## O-(1-Ethoxycarbonylethyl) benzaldoxime 120a

To a stirred solution of syn-benzaldoxime ( $0.12 \mathrm{~g}, 1 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) and potassium $t$-butoxide ( $0.13 \mathrm{~g}, 1.2 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) in $t$-butanol ( 10 mL ) was added dropwise ethyl 2 -bromopropionate ( $0.18 \mathrm{~g}, 1 \mathrm{mmol}$ ). The mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. Excess solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was extracted with ether $(20 \mathrm{~mL})$ and washed with water $(2 \times 10 \mathrm{~mL})$. The organic layer was dried $\left(\mathrm{MgSO}_{4}\right)$, filtered and evaporated to give the the crude ester which was purified by column chromatography on silica gel with dichloromethane-light petroleum (b.p. $40-60^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ) ( $1: 2$ ) as eluent to furnish the title compound 120 a ( $1.6 \mathrm{~g}, 76 \%$ ) as a yellow oil, (Found: $\mathrm{M}^{+}$, 221.1051. $\mathrm{C}_{12} \mathrm{H}_{15} \mathrm{NO}_{3}$ requires $\mathrm{M}, 221.1052$ ); $v_{\max }$ (film)/ $\mathrm{cm}^{-1}$ 2932, $1750 ; \delta_{H}\left(250 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 8.17(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{CH}=\mathrm{N}), 7.56(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{ArH}), 7.36(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{ArH})$, $4.81(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{q}, \mathrm{J}=7.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{OCH}), 4.42\left(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{q}, \mathrm{J}=7.2 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Me}\right), 1.53(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=7.0 \mathrm{~Hz}$, $\mathrm{Me}), 1.29\left(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{J}=7.2 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Me}\right) ; 8 \mathrm{C}\left(62.9 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 175.1,149.8,132.6,130.0$, 128.7, 127.3, 77.8, 60.9, 17.0, 14.2; m/z (EI) 211 ( $\mathrm{M}^{+}, 11 \%$ ), 148 ( 9 ), 104 (100).

Similarly prepared were the following:-

## O-(1-Ethoxycarbonyl-2-methylpropyl) benzaldoxime 120b

Obtained from the alkylation of benzaldoxime with ethyl 2-bromo-3-methylbutanoate, ( $60 \%$ ) as a colourless oil, (Found: $\mathrm{C}, 67.40 ; \mathrm{H}, 7.70 ; \mathrm{N}, 5.54 . \mathrm{C}_{14} \mathrm{H}_{19} \mathrm{NO}_{3}$ requires C , $67.43 ; \mathrm{H}, 7.69 ; \mathrm{N}, 5.62 \%$ ); $v_{\text {max }}($ film $) / \mathrm{cm}^{-1} 2970,2935,1751 ; \delta_{\mathrm{H}}\left(250 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$ $8.20(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{CH}=\mathrm{N}), 7.56(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{ArH}), 7.33(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{ArH}), 4.50(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=6.1 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{OCH})$, $4.24\left(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Me}\right), 2.21\left(1 \mathrm{H}\right.$, septet, $\left.J=6.8 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CHMe}_{2}\right) 1.28(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{J}=7.1 \mathrm{~Hz}$, $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Me}$ ), 1.05 ( $6 \mathrm{H}, 2 \mathrm{~d}, \mathrm{~J}=6.8 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CHMe}_{2}$ ); $\delta \mathrm{C}\left(62.9 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right.$ ) 171.8, 149.8, 131.9, 130.0, 128.6, 127.2, 86.9, 60.6, 30.4, 17.0, 18.6, 18.1, 14.3; m/z (El) 249 (M+, 6\%), 176 (18), 104 (100).

O-(1-Methoxycarbonylbenzyl) benzaldoxime 120c
Obtained from the alkylation of benzaldoxime with methyl 2-bromo-2-phenylacetate, ( $58 \%$ ) as a colourless solid, m.p. $50-60^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, (Found: C, 71.74 ; H, 5.90; N, 5.19. $\mathrm{C}_{14} \mathrm{H}_{19} \mathrm{NO}_{3}$ requires $\mathrm{C}, 71.35 ; \mathrm{H}, 5.62 ; \mathrm{N}, 5.20 \%$ ); $v_{\max }\left(\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right) / \mathrm{cm}^{-1} 3030,2956$, $1752 ; \delta_{H}\left(250 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 8.27(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{CH}=\mathrm{N}), 7.55(4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{ArH}), 7.39(6 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{ArH})$, 5.73 (1H, s, OCH), 3.76 (3H, s, $\mathrm{CO}_{2} \mathrm{Me}$ ); $\delta \mathrm{c}\left(62.9 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 170.9,150.5,134.5$, 131.4, 130.1, 129.0, 128.6, 128.5, 127.6, 127.2, 83.6, 52.2; m/z (EI) 270 (MH+, 4\%), $269\left(\mathrm{M}^{+}, 12\right), 230(8), 228(8), 210(100)$.

## General Method for Hydrolysis of Oxime Esters 120a-c



A solution of oxime esters 120 ( 1 mmol ), lithium hydroxide ( 5 mmol ), water ( 5 mL ) and THF ( 5 mL ) was stirred for 2 h at room temperature. The mixture was acidified with $\mathrm{HCl}(6 \mathrm{M})$ and extracted with dichloromethane ( $3 \times 10 \mathrm{~mL}$ ). The combined extracts were dried $\left(\mathrm{MgSO}_{4}\right)$, filtered and evaporated to give a white solid, recrystallization (petroleum ether/ether) furnished the oxime acids.

## O-(1-Carboxyethyl) benzaldoxime 117a

Obtained from the hydrolysis of the oxime ester 120a (52\%) as colourless crystals, m.p. $114-115^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, (Found: C, $62.13 ; \mathrm{H}, 5.74 ; \mathrm{N}, 7.14 . \mathrm{C}_{10} \mathrm{H}_{11} \mathrm{NO}_{3}$ requires $\mathrm{C}, 62.17 ; \mathrm{H}$, $5.74 ; \mathrm{N}, 7.25 \%) ; v_{\max }\left(\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right) / \mathrm{cm}^{-1} 3403,3025,2990,1730 ; \delta_{\mathrm{H}}\left(250 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$ 8.19 ( $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{CH}=\mathrm{N}$ ), $7.51(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \operatorname{ArH}), 7.37(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{ArH}), 4.86(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{q}, \mathrm{J}=7.1 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{OCH})$, 1.58 (3H, d, J=7.1 Hz, Me); $\delta_{\mathrm{C}}\left(62.9 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right.$ ) 178.8, 150.3, 131.6, 130.2, 128.7, 128.6, 127.4, 77.3, 16.9; m/z (EI) 122 (MH+, $75 \%$ ), 105 (100), 77 (79).

## O-(1-Carboxy-2-methylpropyl) benzaldoxime 117b

Obtained from the hydrolysis of the oxime ester 120 b ( $98 \%$ ) as colourless crystals, m.p. $64-66^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, (Found: $\mathrm{M}^{+}$, 221.1056. $\mathrm{C}_{12} \mathrm{H}_{15} \mathrm{NO}_{3}$ requires $\mathrm{M}, 221.1052$ ); v $\mathrm{v}_{\text {max }}$ (Nujol)/cm-1 $3420,3164,2969,1726 ; \delta_{\mathrm{H}}\left(250 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 9.70$ ( 1 H , broad s, $\mathrm{CO}_{2} \mathrm{H}$ ), $8.20(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{CH}=\mathrm{N}), 7.70(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{ArH}), 7.36(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{ArH}), 4.59(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=5.7 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{OCH})$, $2.25\left(1 \mathrm{H}\right.$, septet, $\left.J=5.7 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CHMe}_{2}\right) 1.05\left(6 \mathrm{H}, 2 \mathrm{~d}, \mathrm{~J}=6.8 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CHMe}_{2}\right) ; \delta \mathrm{C}(62.9 \mathrm{MHz}$; $\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) 191.0, 163.5, 145.0, 143.5, 142.0, 140.7, 99.6, 43.8, 32.1, 31.1; m/z (EI) 222 $\left(\mathrm{MH}^{+}, 23 \%\right), 221\left(\mathrm{M}^{+}, 10\right), 176(13), 138(24), 104$ (100).

O-(1-Carboxybenzyl) benzaldoxime 117c
Obtained from the hydrolysis of the oxime ester 120c (68\%) as colourless crystals, m.p. $99-100^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, (Found: $\mathrm{C}, 70.32 ; \mathrm{H}, 5.14 ; \mathrm{N}, 5.36 . \mathrm{C}_{15} \mathrm{H}_{13} \mathrm{NO}_{3}$ requires $\mathrm{C}, 70.56 ; \mathrm{H}$, 5.14; N, 5.49\%); $v_{\max }\left(\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right) / \mathrm{cm}^{-1} 3068,3014,1724 ; \delta \mathrm{H}\left(250 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 8.25(1 \mathrm{H}$, $\mathrm{s}, \mathrm{CH}=\mathrm{N}), 7.45\left(11 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{ArH}, \mathrm{CO}_{2} \mathrm{H}\right) 5.73(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{OCH}) ; \delta_{\mathrm{C}}\left(62.9 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 176.5$, $151.0,134.1,131.3,130.3,129.3,128.8,128.7,127.7,127.4,83.3 ; \mathrm{m} / \mathrm{z}(\mathrm{El}) 256\left(\mathrm{MH}^{+}\right.$, $100 \%), 255\left(\mathrm{M}^{+}, 17\right)$.

General Method for Addition of Organometallics to $\mathbf{O}$-(1-Phenylethyl) Aldoximes


To a round bottomed flask fitted with a nitrogen inlet was added oxime ether 116 (1 mmol ) and toluene ( 5 mL ). The resulting solution was cooled to $-78^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and boron trifluoride etherate ( 3 mmol ) was added, the solution was stirred for 10 min . Organometallic reagent ( 3 mmol ) was added dropwise over 10 min . After addition the solution was stirred at $-78^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ until all the starting material had been consumed, monitored by TLC (usually $1-12 \mathrm{~h}$ ). The reaction was quenched at $-78^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ by the addition of water ( 1 mL ), and then allowed to warm up to room temperature. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the residue partitioned between dichloromethane ( 20 mL ) and water ( 20 mL ). The layers were separated and the aqueous portion was washed with further portions of dichloromethane ( $2 \times 20 \mathrm{~mL}$ ). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine ( 10 mL ) and then dried ( $\mathrm{MgSO}_{4}$ ), filtered and evaporated. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel using dichloromethane-light petroleum (1:2) as eluent to give the title compound.
(R,R)-(+)-1-Phenyl-N-(1-phenylethoxy)-1-pentylamine 121a
Obtained by the addition of $n$-butyllithium to (+)-116a (64\%, d.e. 71\%) as a colourless oil, b.p. $100^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / 1 \mathrm{mbar}$, (Found: $\mathrm{M}^{+}$, 283.1945. $\mathrm{C}_{19} \mathrm{H}_{25} \mathrm{NO}$ requires M , 283.1936); $[\alpha]_{D}+60^{\circ}(c=1, \mathrm{MeOH}) ; v_{\max }($ film $) / \mathrm{cm}^{-1} 3270,2957,1604,1454 ;$ (major diastereomer) $\delta_{\mathrm{H}}\left(250 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 7.26(10 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{ArH}), 5.40(1 \mathrm{H}$, broad s, NH$), 4.67$ ( $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{q}, \mathrm{J}=6.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{OCH}$ ), 3.95 ( $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, J=5.2,8.7 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CHN}$ ), $1.90\left(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{CHN}\right.$ ), $1.65\left(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{CHN}\right), 1.43(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=6.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{MeCHPh}) 1.27\left(4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 0.87(3 \mathrm{H}$,
$\left.\mathrm{t}, \mathrm{J}=6.9 \mathrm{~Hz},\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right)_{3} \mathrm{Me}\right) ; \delta_{\mathrm{C}}\left(62.9 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 143.5,141.7,128.3,128.1,127.8$, 127.3, 126.3, 126.3, 80.9, 65.9, 33.5, 28.3, 22.7, 21.5, 14.0; (minor diastereomer) $\delta_{H}$ $\left(250 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 4.51(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{q}, \mathrm{J}=6.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{OCH}) ; \delta \mathrm{C}\left(62.9 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 144.0$, 142.7, 127.2, 81.0, 33.4, 29.8, 22.6, 21.7; m/z (EI) 284 (MH+, 2\%), 179 (22), 147 (16), 122 (41), 105 (100), 91 (53), 78 (30), 60 (11), 51 (15), 41 (20), 27 (15).

## 2,2-Dimethyl-1-phenyl-N-(1-phenylethoxy) propylamine 121b

Obtained by the addition of tert-butyllithium to ( $\pm$ )-116a ( $54 \%$, d.e. $38 \%$ ) as a colourless oil, (Found: $\mathrm{M}^{+}$, 283.1926. $\mathrm{C}_{19} \mathrm{H}_{25} \mathrm{NO}$ requires $\mathrm{M}, 283.1936$ ); $v_{\text {max }}$ (film) $/ \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$ 2973, 1454, 1365, 700; (major diastereomer) $\delta_{\mathrm{H}}\left(250 \mathrm{MHz} \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 7.22$ ( $10 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{ArH}$ ), $5.68(1 \mathrm{H}$, broad s, NH), $4.65(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{q}, \mathrm{J}=6.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{OCH}), 3.79(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}$, CHN), 1.41 ( $3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=6.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{Me}$ ), 0.90 ( $9 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{CMe}_{3}$ ); $\delta_{\mathrm{C}}\left(62.9 \mathrm{MHz}\right.$ CDCl ${ }_{3}$ ) 142.4, 140.3, 128.8, 128.1, 127.3, 127.3, 126.7, 126.5, 79.9, 74.0, 27.4, 20.7; (minor diastereomer) $\delta_{\mathrm{H}}\left(250 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 4.58(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{q}, \mathrm{J}=6.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{OCH}), 3.75(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{CHN})$, $1.11(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=6.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{Me}) 0.82\left(9 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{CMe}_{3}\right) ; \delta \mathrm{C}\left(62.9 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 143.8,140.6$, 128.9, 128.2, 127.2, 127.1, 126.6, 126.2, 81.0, 74.4, 27.2, 21.8; m/z (EI) 226 (14\%), 122 (77), 105 (100), 91 (23), 77 (45), 57 (48), 41 (66), 27 (38).

2,2-Dimethyl-1-phenyl-N-(1-phenylethoxy) propylamine 121b
Obtained by the addition of phenyllithium to ( $\mathbf{~})$ - $\mathbf{1 1 6 b}(21 \%$, d.e. $>95 \%$ ) as a colourless oil, (Found: $\mathrm{M}^{+}$, 283.1900. $\mathrm{C}_{19} \mathrm{H}_{25} \mathrm{NO}$ requires M , 283.1936); v vax (film) $/ \mathrm{cm}^{-1} 2973,1454,1365,700$; (major diastereomer) $\delta_{\mathrm{H}}\left(250 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 7.33$ ( $10 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{ArH}$ ), 5.74 ( $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{bs}, \mathrm{NH}$ ), 4.52 ( $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{q}, \mathrm{J}=6.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{OCH}$ ), 3.74 ( $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{CHN}$ ), 1.11 ( $3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=6.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{Me}$ ), 0.82 ( $9 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{CMe}_{3}$ ); $\delta \mathrm{c}\left(62.9 \mathrm{MHz}\right.$; $\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) 143.8, 140.6, 128.9, 128.2, 127.2, 127.1, 126.6, 126.3, 81.0, 74.4, 33.7, 27.2, 21.8; m/z (El) 284 (MH+, 24\%), 226 (47), 147 (29), 122 (83), 105 (100), 91 (45), 77 (60), 57 (52), 41 (55), 27 (38).

## 1-Phenyl-N-(1-phenylethoxy) but-3-enylamine 121c

Obtained by the addition of allylmagnesium bromide to ( $\pm$ )-116a ( $70 \%$, d.e. $69 \%$ ) as a colourless oil, (Found: $\mathrm{M}^{+}$, 267.1637. $\mathrm{C}_{18} \mathrm{H}_{21}$ NO requires $\mathrm{M}, 267.1623$ ); $v_{\text {max }}$ (film)/ $\mathrm{cm}^{-1}$ 2973, 1650, 1451; (major diastereomer) $\delta_{\mathrm{H}}\left(250 \mathrm{MHz}\right.$; $\left.\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 7.26$ ( 10 H , $\mathrm{m}, \mathrm{ArH}$ ), $5.72(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}=), 5.51\left(1 \mathrm{H}\right.$, broad s, NH), $5.00\left(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m},=\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 4.65(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{q}$, $J=6.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{OCH}), 4.03(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{J}=6.9 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CHN}), 2.66\left(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{CH}=\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 2.48(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}$, $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{CH}=\mathrm{CH}_{2}$ ), $1.43(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=6.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{Me}) ; \delta \mathrm{c}\left(62.9 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 143.2,141.5,135.0$, 128.2, 128.1, 127.8, 127.3, 127.2, 126.3, 117.2, 80.9, 65.0, 38.4, 21.3; (minor
diastereomer) $\delta_{H}\left(250 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 4.51(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{q}, \mathrm{J}=6.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{OCH}), 1.22(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=6.5$ $\mathrm{Hz}, \mathrm{Me}) ; \delta_{\mathrm{C}}\left(62.9 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 144.0,142.2,134.7,128.3,128.2,127.7,126.2,117.5$, 81.1, 64.9, 38.3, 21.7; m/z (EI) 268 ( $\mathrm{MH}^{+}, 75 \%$ ), 131 (62), 122 (80), 105 (100), 91 (61), 77 (67), 65 (16), 51 (47), 39 (54), 27 (27).

## 2-Methyl-1-phenyl-N-(1-phenylethoxy) propylamine 121d

Obtained by the addition of iso-propylmagnesium chloride to $( \pm)-116 \mathrm{a}(30 \%$, d.e. $74 \%$ ) as a colourless oil, (Found: $\mathrm{M}^{+}$, 269.1765. $\mathrm{C}_{18} \mathrm{H}_{23} \mathrm{NO}$ requires $\mathrm{M}, 269.1776$ ); $v_{\max }($ film $) / \mathrm{cm}^{-1} 3200,2974,1453,700$; (major diastereomer) $\delta_{\mathrm{H}}\left(250 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$ $7.25(10 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}$, ArH), $5.68(1 \mathrm{H}$, broad s, NH), $4.65(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{q}, \mathrm{J}=6.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{OCH}), 3.74(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}$, $J=7.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CHN}$ ), $2.08\left(1 \mathrm{H}\right.$, septet, $\left.J=6.8 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CHMe}_{2}\right), 1.41(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=6.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{Me}), 0.98$ ( $3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=6.8 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CHMeMe}$ ), $0.77(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=6.8 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CHMeMe}) ; \delta_{\mathrm{C}}\left(62.9 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$ 144.4, 141.6, 128.3, 128.2, 127.8, 127.2, 127.0, 126.3, 81.6, 72.4, 31.6, 22.7, 21.0, 19.7; (minor diastereomer) $\delta_{\mathrm{H}}\left(250 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 4.53(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{q}, J=6.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{OCH}), 3.65$ ( $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=7.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CHN}$ ), $1.90\left(1 \mathrm{H}\right.$, septet, $\left.J=6.8 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CHMe}_{2}\right), 1.17(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=6.5 \mathrm{~Hz}$, Me), 0.91 ( $3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=6.8 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CHMeMe}$ ), $0.68\left(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=6.8 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CHMeMe}\right.$ ); $\delta_{\mathrm{c}}(62.9$ $\mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) 145.3, 142.7, 127.1, 82.0, 72.8, 31.8, 22.3, 20.9, 20.1; m/z (EI) 270 $\left(\mathrm{MH}^{+}, 2\right), 165(12), 133(11), 226(5), 165(12), 133(11), 122(65), 105(100), 91$ (45), 77 (40), 65 (7), 51 (25), 27 (23).

## 2,2-Dimethyl-N-(1-phenylethoxy)-3-heptylamine 121e

Obtained by the addition of $n$-butyllithium to (+)-116b (84\%, d.e. 74\%) as a colourless oil, (Found: $\mathrm{MH}^{+}, 264.2327 . \mathrm{C}_{17} \mathrm{H}_{29} \mathrm{NO}$ requires $\mathrm{MH}, 264.2327$ ); [ $\left.\alpha\right]_{\mathrm{D}}+69^{\circ}$ ( $c=0.51, \mathrm{MeOH}$ ); $v_{\max }(f i l m) / \mathrm{cm}^{-1} 3392,2957,1452,1365$; (major diastereomer) $\delta_{H}$ ( $250 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) $7.30(5 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{ArH}), 4.74(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{q}, \mathrm{J}=6.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{OCH}), 2.40(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}$, $J=3.0,7.8 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CHN}$ ), $1.37(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=6.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{Me}), 1.35\left(6 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m},\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right)_{3}\right), 0.92(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}$, $\left.J=6.9 \mathrm{~Hz},\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right)_{3} \mathrm{Me}\right), 0.90\left(9 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{CMe}_{3}\right) ; \delta_{\mathrm{C}}\left(62.9 \mathrm{MHz} \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 144.6,128.2,127.2$, 126.2, 80.6, 69.6, 34.8, 30.4, 28.2, 27.4, 23.0, 22.1, 14.1; (minor diastereomer) $\delta_{H}$ $\left(250 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 4.73(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{q}, \mathrm{J}=6.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{OCH}) ; \delta \mathrm{C}\left(62.9 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 144.2,128.3$, $127.1,126.0,80.3,69.3,34.4,30.3,27.9,27.2,22.8,22.3,14.1 ; ~ m / z(C I) 264\left(\mathrm{MH}^{+}\right.$, $100 \%$ ), 206 (44), 144 (10), 122 (10).

## 2,2-Dimethyl-N-(1-phenylethoxy)-3-hex-5-enylamine 121f

Obtained by the addition of allylmagnesium bromide to ( $\pm$ )-121b ( $62 \%$, d.e. $44 \%$ ) as a colourless oil, (Found: $\mathrm{M}^{+}$, 247.1923. $\mathrm{C}_{16} \mathrm{H}_{25} \mathrm{NO}$ requires $\mathrm{M}, 247.1936$ ); vmax (film)/cm-1 2979, 1650, 1451, 1365; (major diastereomer) $\delta_{\mathrm{H}}\left(250 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 7.20$
( $5 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{ArH}$ ), $5.87(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}=), 5.4\left(1 \mathrm{H}\right.$, broad s, NH), $5.01\left(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m},=\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 4.74(1 \mathrm{H}$, q, J=6.6 Hz, OCH), $2.52(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, \mathrm{J}=5.0,7.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CHN}), 2.34\left(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{CH}=\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right)$, $1.43(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=6.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{Me}), 0.96\left(9 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{CMe}_{3}\right) ; \delta_{\mathrm{C}}\left(62.9 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 144.0,137.7$, 128.2, 127.20, 126.2, 116.1, 80.14, 66.6, 34.5, 32.52, 27.6, 22.0; (minor diastereomer) $\delta_{\mathrm{H}}\left(250 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 2.62(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, \mathrm{J}=5.0,7.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CHN}), 1.41(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=6.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{Me})$, $0.99\left(9 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{CMe}_{3}\right) ; \delta_{\mathrm{C}}\left(62.9 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 144.2,137.5,128.3,127.2,126.0,116.9$, $68.3,34.7,27.3,22.4 ; \mathrm{m} / \mathrm{z}$ (EI) $248\left(\mathrm{MH}^{+}, 12 \%\right), 190(20), 105$ (100), 86 (77), 77 (23), 69 (11), 57 (25), 51 (11), 41 (49), 29 (21).

## 2-Methyl-N-(1-phenylethoxy)-3-heptylamine 121g

Obtained by the addition of $n$-butyllithium to $116 \mathrm{c}(83 \%$, d.e. $77 \%$ ) as a colourless oil, b.p. $120^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / 4$ mbar, (Found: $\mathrm{MH}^{+}, 250.2171$. $\mathrm{C}_{16} \mathrm{H}_{27} \mathrm{NO}$ requires $\mathrm{MH}, 250.2171$ ); vmax (film)/cm-1 2959, 1455; $\delta_{\mathrm{H}}\left(250 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 7.30(5 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{ArH}), 5.29(1 \mathrm{H}$, broad s, $\mathrm{NH}), 4.71(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{q}, \mathrm{J}=6.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{OCH}), 2.64(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CHN}), 1.92(1 \mathrm{H}$, septet, $J=6.7 \mathrm{~Hz}$, $\left.\mathrm{CHMe}_{2}\right), 1.43(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=6.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{Me}) 1.34\left(6 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m},\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right)_{3}\right), 0.96(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, J=6.9 \mathrm{~Hz}$, $\left.\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right)_{3} \mathrm{Me}\right), 0.91(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=6.7 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CHMeMe}), 0.84(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=6.7 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CHMeMe}) ; \delta_{\mathrm{C}}$ ( $62.9 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) (major diastereomer) 143.9, 128.2, 127.2, 126.3, 80.5, 65.6, 29.0, 28.6, 27.7, 22.9, 21.8, 18.9, 17.8, 14.0; (minor diastereomer) $\delta_{\mathrm{C}}\left(62.9 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$ 126.2, 80.8, 65.7, 29.1, 28.7, 22.9, 22.0, 17.7, 13.9; m/z (Cl) $250\left(\mathrm{MH}^{+}, 26 \%\right), 234$ (4), 130 (100), 86 (8).

## 2-Methyl-N-(1-phenylethoxy)-3-hex-5-enylamine 121h

Obtained by the addition of allylmagnesium bromide to $116 \mathrm{c}(70 \%$, d.e. $59 \%$ ) as a colourless oil, (Found: $\mathrm{MH}^{+}$, 234.1858. $\mathrm{C}_{15} \mathrm{H}_{23} \mathrm{NO}$ requires $\mathrm{MH}, 234.1858$ ); $v_{\max }$ (film)/ $\mathrm{cm}^{-1} 2975,1650,1454$; (major diastereomer) $\delta_{H}\left(250 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 7.18(5 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}$, ArH), $5.71(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}=), 5.1(1 \mathrm{H}$, broad $\mathrm{s}, \mathrm{NH}), 4.97\left(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m},=\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 4.60(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{q}, \mathrm{J}=6.6$ $\mathrm{Hz}, \mathrm{OCH}), 2.56(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CHN}), 2.11\left(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{CH}=\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 1.76(1 \mathrm{H}$, septet, $\mathrm{J}=5.5 \mathrm{~Hz}$, $\mathrm{CHMe}_{2}$ ), $1.34(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=6.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{Me}$ ), 0.82 ( $3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=6.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CHMeMe}$ ), 0.75 ( $3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}$, $\mathrm{J}=6.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CHMeMe}) ; \delta_{\mathrm{C}}\left(62.9 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 143.8,136.3,128.3,127.3,126.4,116.7$, 80.7, 65.1, 32.7, 28.5, 21.8, 19.1, 18.2; (minor diastereomer) $\delta_{\mathrm{H}}\left(250 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$ $2.59(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CHN}), 1.32(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=6.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{Me}), 0.83(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=6.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CHMeMe}), 0.76$ ( $3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=6.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CHMeMe}$ ); $\delta \mathrm{c}\left(62.9 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right.$ ) 143.9, 136.1, 128.3, 127.2, 126.1, 117.0, 80.8, 65.0, 32.0, 28.6, 21.0, 17.7; m/z (EI) 234 ( $\mathrm{MH}^{+}$, 100\%), 192 (3), 122 (15), 114 (10).

## N -(1-Phenylethoxy)-2-hexylamine 121i

Obtained by the addition of $n$-butyllithium to $116 \mathrm{~d}(70 \%$, d.e. $<5 \%$ ) as a colourless oil, b.p. $105^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / 1$ mbar, (Found: $\mathrm{MH}^{+}$, 222.1858. $\mathrm{C}_{14} \mathrm{H}_{23} \mathrm{NO}$ requires $\mathrm{MH}, 222.1858$ ); $v_{\max }($ film $) / \mathrm{cm}^{-1} 2959,1453,1370$; (major diastereomer) $\delta_{\mathrm{H}}\left(250 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 7.30$ ( $5 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{ArH}$ ), $4.71(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{q}, \mathrm{J}=6.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{OCH}), 2.96(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CHN}), 1.43(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, J=6.6 \mathrm{~Hz}$, Me) $1.24\left(6 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m},\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right)_{3}\right), 1.01(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=6.2 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{MeCHN}), 0.91(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{J}=6.9 \mathrm{~Hz}$, $\left.\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right)_{3} \mathrm{Me}\right) ; \delta_{\mathrm{C}}\left(62.9 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 144.0,128.4,127.3,126.3,81.2,56.1,33.9,28.2$, 22.9, 22.0, 18.5, 14.1; (minor diastereomer) $\delta_{H}\left(250 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 1.09(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=6.2$ $\mathrm{Hz}, \mathrm{MeCHN}), 0.87\left(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{J}=6.9 \mathrm{~Hz},\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right)_{3} \mathrm{Me}\right) ; \delta \mathrm{C}\left(62.9 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 143.9,126.2$, 81.1, 56.1, 33.6, 22.0, 18.0, 14.0; m/z (EI) 222 ( $\mathrm{MH}^{+}, 41 \%$ ), 105 (100), 60 (58), 43 (49).

## N -(1-Phenylethoxy)-2-pent-4-enylamine 121j

Obtained by the addition of allylmagnesium bromide to 116 d ( $58 \%$, d.e. $14 \%$ ) as a colourless oil, b.p. $120^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / 0.5 \mathrm{mbar}$, (Found: $\mathrm{MH}^{+}, 206.1545 . \mathrm{C}_{13} \mathrm{H}_{19} \mathrm{NO}$ requires MH , 206.1545); $v_{\max }($ film $) / \mathrm{cm}^{-1} 2975,1645,1452$; (major diastereomer) $\delta_{H}(250 \mathrm{MHz}$; $\left.\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 7.29(5 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{ArH}), 5.79(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m} \mathrm{CH}=), 5.08\left(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m},=\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 5.0(1 \mathrm{H}$, broad s, $\mathrm{NH}), 4.72(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{q}, \mathrm{J}=6.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{OCH}), 3.07(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CHN}), 2.25\left(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{CH}=\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right)$, $1.43(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=6.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{Me}), 1.01(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=6.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{MeCHNH}) ; \delta_{\mathrm{C}}\left(62.9 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$ $143.8,135.4,128.3,127.3,126.2,117.0,81.2,55.4,38.5,21.9,17.5$; (minor diastereomer) $\delta_{\mathrm{H}}\left(250 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 4.73(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{q}, \mathrm{J}=6.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{OCH}), 1.44(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=6.6$ $\mathrm{Hz}, \mathrm{Me}), 1.09(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=6.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{MeCHNH}) ; \delta_{\mathrm{C}}\left(62.9 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 135.1,126.2,117.2$, 81.1, 55.6, 38.2, 22.0, 18.0; m/z (EI) 206 ( $\mathrm{MH}^{+}, 4 \%$ ), 164 (10), 105 (100), 60 (68).

## 1-Phenyl-N-(1-phenylethoxy) but-3-enylamine hydrochloride 121c.HCI

To a solution of crude $121 \mathrm{c}(1.12 \mathrm{~g}, 4.2 \mathrm{mmol})$ in ether ( 10 mL ) was added HCl in ether ( $1 \mathrm{M} ; 10 \mathrm{~mL}, 10 \mathrm{mmol}$ ). The precipitated gum was filtered and recrystallised (light petroleum-ether) to afford a single diastereomer of the title compound ( 0.47 g , $42 \%$ ) as colourless crystals, m.p. $133-135^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, (Found: C, 71.23 ; H, 7.42; N, 4.85. $\mathrm{C}_{18} \mathrm{H}_{22} \mathrm{NOCl}$ requires $\mathrm{C}, 71.25 ; \mathrm{H}, 7.31 ; \mathrm{N}, 4.62 \%$ ); $v_{\max }(\mathrm{Nujol}) / \mathrm{cm}^{-1} 2924,2478$, 1579,$1452 ; \delta_{\mathrm{H}}\left(250 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 11.9\left(2 \mathrm{H}\right.$, broad s, $\left.\mathrm{NH}_{2}\right), 7.37(10 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{ArH}), 5.45$ $(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{q}, \mathrm{J}=6.2 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{OCH}), 5.40(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}=), 4.99\left(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m},=\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 4.20(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, \mathrm{J}=11.2$, $4.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CHN}), 3.11\left(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{CH}=\mathrm{Me}\right), 2.96\left(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{CH}=\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 1.56(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}$, $J=6.2 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{Me}) ; \delta \mathrm{C}\left(62.9 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 138.5,132.1,131.5,129.6,129.4,128.9,128.6$, 128.6, 126.9, 119.2, 83.0, 65.4, 34.0, 21.3; m/z (EI) 226 (13\%), 131 (16), 122 (58), 105 (100), 77 (55), 65 (10), 51 (34), 39 (27).

## General Method for Preparation of O-(1-Phenylethyl) Ketoxime Ethers



To a round bottomed flask fitted with a nitrogen inlet were added ketone ( 3.65 mmol ), $\mathrm{HCl}\left(3\right.$ drops) and ethanol ( 10 mL ), the solution was then cooled to $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. ( $\pm$ )- $\mathrm{O}-(1-$ Phenylethyl)hydroxylamine $119(0.50 \mathrm{~g}, 3.65 \mathrm{mmol})$ was then added dropwise. The solution was allowed to warm to room temperature and was stirred for 12 h . The ethanol was removed under reduced pressure and the residue partitioned between water ( 10 mL ) and dichloromethane ( 10 mL ). The mixture was separated and the aqueous portion was washed with dichloromethane ( $2 \times 10 \mathrm{~mL}$ ). The combined organic extracts were washed with water ( 20 mL ) and dried $\left(\mathrm{MgSO}_{4}\right)$. Filtration and evaporation gave the title compound.

## O-(1-Phenylethyl) valerophenone oxime 122a

( $96 \%, \mathrm{E}: \mathrm{Z} 100: 0$ ) as a colourless oil, (Found: $\mathrm{MH}^{+}, 282.1858 . \mathrm{C}_{19} \mathrm{H}_{23} \mathrm{NO}$ requires $\mathrm{MH}, 282.1858$ ); $v_{\text {max }}($ film $) / \mathrm{cm}^{-1} 2958,1451 ; \delta_{\mathrm{H}}\left(250 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 7.60(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{ArH})$, 7.34 ( $8 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{ArH}$ ), 5.36 ( $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{q}, \mathrm{J}=6.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{OCH}$ ), 2.82 ( $2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, \mathrm{J}=7.0,8.4 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{C}=\mathrm{N}$ ), $1.62(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=6.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{Me}), 1.50\left(4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, 2 \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 0.94\left(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{J}=7.2 \mathrm{~Hz}\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right)_{3} \mathrm{Me}\right) ; \delta \mathrm{C}$ ( $62.9 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) 158.5, 143.7, 136.9, 128.9, 128.3, 128.2, 127.3, 126.3, 126.3, 81.1, 28.7, 26.4, 22.9, 22.2, 13.9; m/z (Cl) 282 ( $\mathrm{MH}^{+}, 100$ ), 162 (37), 122 (18), 105 (18).

1-Phenyl-O-(1-phenylethyl)-1-but-3-enone oxime 122b
( $89 \%, E: Z 100: 0$ ) as a colourless oil, (Found $\mathrm{MH}^{+}, 266.1545 . \mathrm{C}_{18} \mathrm{H}_{19} \mathrm{NO}$ requires MH , 266.1545); $v_{\text {max }}$ (film)/ $\mathrm{cm}^{-1} 2978,1645,1445 ; \delta_{\mathrm{H}}\left(250 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 7.59(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{ArH})$, $7.34(8 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{ArH}), 5.91(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}=), 5.38(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{q}, \mathrm{J}=6.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{OCH}), 5.12(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}$, $\left.=\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right) 3.57\left(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{C}=\mathrm{N}\right), 1.61(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=6.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{Me}) ; \delta \mathrm{C}\left(62.9 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$ 155.2, 143.6, 146.9, 132.5, 129.0, 128.3, 128.3, 127.3, 126.3, 126.3, 117.0, 81.3, 31.7, 22.2; m/z (CI) 266 (MH+, 100\%), 146 (23), 122 (16), 105 (8), 74 (9).

2,2-Dimethyl-O-(1-phenylethyl)-3-heptanone oxime 122c
( $50 \%$, E:Z 100:0) as a colourless oil, (Found: $\mathrm{MH}^{+}, 262.2171 . \mathrm{C}_{17} \mathrm{H}_{27} \mathrm{NO}$ requires $\mathrm{MH}, 262.2171$ ); $v_{\max }($ film $) / \mathrm{cm}^{-1} 2965,1454,1365 ; \delta_{\mathrm{H}}\left(250 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 7.35(5 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}$, ArH), 5.21 ( $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{q}, \mathrm{J}=6.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{OCH}$ ), $2.60\left(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{C}=\mathrm{N}\right), 1.55(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=6.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{Me})$,
$1,55\left(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 1.37\left(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 1.11\left(9 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{CMe}_{3}\right), 0.98(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{J}=7.2 \mathrm{~Hz}$ $\left.\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right)_{3} \mathrm{Me}\right) ; \delta_{\mathrm{C}}\left(62.9 \mathrm{MHz} \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 166.5,144.2,128.0,126.7,126.1,80.0,37.5,28.9$, $27.8,26.1,23.5,22.1,13.8 ; \mathrm{m} / \mathrm{z}$ (Cl) $262\left(\mathrm{MH}^{+}, 100 \%\right)$, 248 (9), 142 (20), 122 (17), 105 (23).

## 2,2-Dimethyl-O-(1-phenylethyl)-3-hex-5-enone oxime 122d

( $97 \%, \mathrm{E}: \mathrm{Z}^{100: 0}$ ) as a colourless oil, b.p. $120^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / 2$ mbar, (Found: $\mathrm{MH}^{+}$, 246.1858 . $\mathrm{C}_{16} \mathrm{H}_{23} \mathrm{NO}$ requires $\mathrm{MH}, 246.1858$ ); $v_{\text {max }}$ (film) $/ \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$ 2971, 1648, 1454, 1363; $\delta_{\mathrm{H}}$ (250 $\left.\mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 7.27$ ( $5 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{ArH}$ ), 5.92 ( $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}=$ ), 5.17 ( $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{q}, \mathrm{J}=6.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{OCH}$ ), 5.03 $\left(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m},=\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 3.09\left(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{C}=\mathrm{N}\right), 1.52(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=6.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{Me}), 1.07\left(9 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{CMe}_{3}\right)$; $\delta_{\mathrm{C}}\left(62.9 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 163.2,143.8,133.7,128.0,127.0,126.2,116.1,80.2,37.6$, 31.0, 27.9, 22.0; m/z (CI) 246 (MH+, 100\%), 105 (6).

## 2-Methyl-O-(1-phenylethyl)-3-heptanone oxime 122e

( $99 \%, E: Z 76: 24$ ) as a colourless oil, (Found: $\mathrm{MH}^{+}, 248.2014 . \mathrm{C}_{16} \mathrm{H}_{25} \mathrm{NO}$ requires MH, 248.2014); $v_{\max }$ (film)/cm ${ }^{-1}$ 2964, 1467, 1365, 1084; ( $E$-isomer) $\delta_{H}(250 \mathrm{MHz}$; $\left.\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 7.24(5 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{ArH}), 5.13(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{q}, \mathrm{J}=6.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{OCH}), 2.41(1 \mathrm{H}$, septet, $\mathrm{J}=6.9 \mathrm{~Hz}$, CHMe 2 ), $2.25\left(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{C}=\mathrm{N}\right), 1.47(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=6.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{Me}), 1.37\left(4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, 2 \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 1.01$ ( $3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=6.9 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CHMeMe}$ ), $1.00(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=6.9 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CHMeMe}$ ), $0.85(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{J}=7.2 \mathrm{~Hz}$ $\left.\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right)_{3} \mathrm{Me}\right) ; \delta_{\mathrm{C}}\left(62.9 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 165.1,144.0,128.0,127.0,126.1,80.0,33.6,28.5$, 26.7, 23.2, 22.2, 20.2, 13.8; (Z-isomer) $\delta_{H}(250 \mathrm{MHz}$; CDCl 3 ) 3.30 ( 1 H , septet, $\mathrm{J}=6.9$ $\mathrm{Hz}, \mathrm{CHMe}_{2}$ ), $2.07\left(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{C}=\mathrm{N}\right), 1.07(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=6.9 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CHMeMe}), 1.06(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}$, $J=6.9 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CHMeMe}) ; \delta_{\mathrm{C}}\left(62.9 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 164.7,30.3,29.0,27.4,22.5,19.1,19.0 ;$ $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{z}(\mathrm{Cl}) 248$ ( $\mathrm{MH}^{+}, 100 \%$ ), 128 (29), 122 (12), 105 (20).

## 2-Methyl-O-(1-phenylethyl)-3-hex-5-enone oxime $122 f$

(79\%, E:Z79:21) as a colourless oil (Found: $\mathrm{MH}^{+}$, 232.1701. $\mathrm{C}_{16} \mathrm{H}_{23} \mathrm{NO}$ requires MH , 232.1701); $v_{\text {max }}($ film $) / \mathrm{cm}^{-1} 2957,1622,1443$; ( $\left(\right.$-isomer) $\delta_{\mathrm{H}}\left(250 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 7.27$ ( $5 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{ArH}$ ), $5.88(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}=), 5.19(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{q}, \mathrm{J}=6.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{OCH}), 5.07\left(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m},=\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right)$, 3.08 ( $2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{C}=\mathrm{N}$ ), 2.48 ( 1 H , septet, $\left.\mathrm{J}=6.9 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CHMe}\right)_{2}$ ), $1.51(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=6.6 \mathrm{~Hz}$, $\mathrm{Me}), 1.05(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=6.9 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CHMeMe})$, 1.04 ( $3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=6.9 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CHMeMe}$ ); $\delta \mathrm{C}$ ( 62.9 MHz ; $\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) 161.9, 134.9, 133.0, 128.1, 127.0, 126.1, 116.6, 80.2, 33.6, 31.8, 22.2, 20.1, 20.1; (Z-isomer) $\delta_{\mathrm{H}}\left(250 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 3.36$ ( 1 H , septet, $\mathrm{J}=6.9 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CHMe}_{2}$ ), 2.89 ( $2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{C}=\mathrm{N}$ ), 1.09 ( $3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=6.9 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CHMeMe}$ ), 1.07 ( $3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=6.9 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CHMeMe}$ ); $\delta_{\mathrm{C}}\left(62.9 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 128.1,127.1,126.2,35.3,27.6,19.0,19.0 ; \mathrm{m} / \mathrm{z}(\mathrm{Cl}) 232\left(\mathrm{MH}^{+}\right.$, $62 \%)$, 105 (100), 77 (4).

O-(1-Phenylethyl)-2-hexanone oxime 122g
( $85 \%$, $\mathrm{E}: Z \mathrm{Z} 6: 40$ ) as a colourless oil, (Found: $\mathrm{MH}^{+}, 220.1701 . \mathrm{C}_{14} \mathrm{H}_{21} \mathrm{NO}$ requires MH, 220.1701); $v_{\max }($ film $) / \mathrm{cm}^{-1} 2959,1453$; ( $E$-isomer) $\delta_{H}\left(250 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 7.29$ $(5 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{ArH}), 5.21(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{q}, \mathrm{J}=6.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{OCH}), 2.14\left(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{C}=\mathrm{N}\right), 1.90(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}$, $\mathrm{MeC}=\mathrm{N}), 1.53(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=6.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{Me}), 1.32\left(4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, 2 \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 0.88(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, J=7.2 \mathrm{~Hz}$ $\left.\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right)_{3} \mathrm{Me}\right) ; \delta_{\mathrm{C}}\left(62.9 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 157.8,144.3,128.1,127.1,126.0,80.0,35.5,28.6$, $22.4,22.2,14.1,13.8$; (Z-isomer) $\delta_{H}\left(250 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 5.22(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{q}, \mathrm{J}=6.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{OCH})$, $2.42\left(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{C}=\mathrm{N}\right), 1.85(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{MeC}=\mathrm{N}), 1.54(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=6.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{Me}), 1.45(4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}$, $\left.2 \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 0.99\left(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{J}=7.2 \mathrm{~Hz}\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right)_{3} \mathrm{Me}\right) ; \delta \mathrm{C}\left(62.9 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 158.3,144.1,127.0$, 126.0, 80.0, 29.1, 27.8, 22.7, 22.4, 19.9, 13.9; m/z (CI) 220 ( $\mathrm{MH}^{+}, 100 \%$ ), 122 (12), 116 (8), 105 (19), 100 (39).

## General Method for Reduction of O-(1-Phenylethyl) Ketoximes



To a dry round bottomed flask and pressure equalising dropping funnel were added ketoxime ether 122 ( 1 mmol ), methanol ( 15 mL ), bromocresol green ( 5 drops) and sodium cyanoborohydride ( 1.5 mmol ). Methanolic HCl was added via the dropping funnel to keep the solution acidic. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 h and was monitored by TLC. If the starting material had not been consumed then more reducing agent ( 1.5 mmol ) was added. The reaction was quenched with water ( 1 mL ) and the solvent removed in vacuo. The residue was partitioned between water ( 10 mL ) and dichloromethane ( 10 mL ) and the layers separated. The aqueous portion was washed with dichloromethane ( $2 \times 10 \mathrm{~mL}$ ) and the combined organic extracts were washed with water ( 20 mL ). The organic layer was dried $\left(\mathrm{MgSO}_{4}\right)$, filtered and evaporated. The crude mixture was purified by column chromatography on silica gel with dichloromethane-light petroleum (1:2) as eluent to furnish the title compound.

## 1-Phenyl-N-(1-phenylethoxy)-1-pentylamine 121a

Obtained from the reduction of the ketoxime ether 122a ( $53 \%$, d.e. 19\%) as a colourless oil with identical spectroscopic properties as the alkoxyamine 121a prepared by the addition of $n$-butyllithium to the aldoxime $116 \mathbf{a}$.

## 2,2-Dimethyl-N-(1-phenylethoxy)-3-heptylamine 121e

Obtained from the reduction of ketoxime ether 122c (65\%, d.e. ~10\%) as a colourless oil with identical spectroscopic properties as the alkoxyamine 121e prepared by the addition of $n$-butyllithium to the aldoxime 116 b .

## 2-Methyl-N-(1-phenylethoxy)-3-heptylamine 121g

Obtained from the reduction of ketoxime ether 122e ( $56 \%$, d.e. $\sim 10 \%$ ) as a colourless oil with identical spectroscopic properties as the alkoxyamine 121 g prepared by the addition of $n$-butyllithium to the aldoxime $116 \mathbf{c}$.

N-(1-Phenylethoxy)-2-hexylamine 121i
Obtained from the reduction of the ketoxime ether 122 g ( $95 \%$, d.e. $\sim 5 \%$ ) as a colourless oil with identical spectroscopic properties as the alkoxyamine 121 i prepared by the addition of $n$-butyllithium to the aldoxime 116 d .

1-Phenyl- N -(1-phenylethoxy) but-3-enylamine121c
Obtained from the reduction of ketoxime ether 122b (45\%, d.e. $12 \%$ ) as a colourless oil with identical spectroscopic properties as the alkoxyamine 121c prepared by the addition of allylmagnesium bromide to the aldoxime 116a.

## 2,2-Dimethyl-N-(1-phenylethoxy)-3-hex-5-enylamine 121f

Obtained from the reduction of ketoxime ether 122d (65\%, d.e. $<5 \%$ ) as a colourless oil with identical spectroscopic properties as the alkoxyamine $121 f$ prepared by the addition of allylmagnesium bromide to the aldoxime 116b.

2-Methyl-N-(1-phenylethoxy)-3-hex-5-enylamine 121h
Obtained from the reduction of ketoxime ether $122 f(53 \%$, d.e. $<5 \%$ ) as a colourless oil with identical spectroscopic properties as the alkoxyamine 121 h prepared by the addition of allylmagnesium bromide to the aldoxime 116 c .

1-Phenyl butylamine (R)-(+)-123


Zinc powder ( $3.86 \mathrm{~g}, 59 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) was added to a solution of the alkoxyamine 121a ( $0.84 \mathrm{~g}, 2.96 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) in acetic acid ( 8 mL ) and water ( 7 mL ). The solution was placed in a sonic bath for 2 h at $40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. The mixture was extracted with ether ( $2 \times 20 \mathrm{~mL}$ ), the aqueous phase was basified ( $\mathrm{pH}>13$ ) with saturated sodium carbonate solution and extracted with dichloromethane ( $3 \times 30 \mathrm{~mL}$ ). The dichloromethane was dried $\left(\mathrm{K}_{2} \mathrm{CO}_{3}\right)$, filtered and evaporated to furnish the title compound (R)-(+)-123 (0.4 g, $84 \%, 68 \%$ e.e.) as a colourless oil, $[\alpha]_{D}+8.7^{\circ}\left(c=20.15, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)\left(\mathrm{lit} .7^{74,75}[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}+14.1^{\circ}\right.$ (neat) for material with $85 \%$ e.e.; $[\alpha]_{D}=+11.7^{\circ}\left(c=1, \mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right)$ for material with $92 \%$ e.e.). In order to recover the chiral alcohol, the ether extracts were washed, dried, and evaporated to give the crude 1-phenylethyl alcohol (87\%), $[\alpha]_{D}=+42^{\circ}(c=0.83$, MeOH ).

## General Procedure for $\mathbf{N}$-(Alkoxy)phthalimides



Diethyl azodicarboxylate ( $6.4 \mathrm{~mL}, 40.4 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) was added to a solution of N hydroxyphthalimide ( $6 \mathrm{~g}, 37 \mathrm{mmol}$ ), triphenylphosphine ( $9.63 \mathrm{~g}, 37 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) and the substituted benzyl alcohol ( 18.5 mmol ) in THF ( 200 mL ) at $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. The resulting solution was warmed to $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and stirred for 3 days. The solution was evaporated and ether $(200 \mathrm{~mL})$ and saturated sodium carbonate solution ( 200 mL ) were added and the layers separated. The ether layer was washed with further portions of sodium carbonate solution ( $2 \times 100 \mathrm{~mL}$ ) which were combined and back extracted with ether ( $2 \times 100 \mathrm{~mL}$ ). The combined ether portions were evaporated and the residue purified by column chromatography on silica gel with ether-light petroleum as eluent to furnish the title compound.

N -(1-Phenylpropoxy)phthalimide 128a
Obtained from the Mitsunobu reaction of 1-phenylpropanol with N hydroxyphthalimide (65\%) as a crystalline solid, m.p. $110-111^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$; (Found: $\mathrm{M}^{+}$,
281.1052. $\mathrm{C}_{17} \mathrm{H}_{15} \mathrm{NO}_{3}$ requires $\mathrm{M}, 281.1052$ ); $v_{\max }$ ( $\mathrm{Nujol} / \mathrm{Icm}^{-1} 2925,1787$, 1731, $1465,1455,703 ; \delta_{\mathrm{H}}\left(250 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 7.67(4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{ArH}), 7.46(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{ArH}), 7.32(3 \mathrm{H}$, $\mathrm{m}, \mathrm{ArH}$ ), 5.26 ( $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{J}=6.9 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{OCH}$ ), 2.21 ( $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{CH}_{3}$ ), $1.96\left(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right.$ ), 0.97 ( $3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{J}=7.4 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}$ ); $\delta \mathrm{C}\left(62.9 \mathrm{MHz} \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 163.8,137.9,134.1,128.8,128.8$, 128.2, 128.0, 123.2, 90.5, 77.5, 77.0, 76.5, 27.7, 10.0; m/z (EI) 282 (MH+, 21\%), 254 (10\%), 164 (33\%), 119 ( $100 \%$ ), 91 ( $95 \%$ ), 77 ( $27 \%$ ).

## (S)-(-)-N-(1-Phenylbutoxy)phthalimide 128b

Obtained from the Mitsunobu reaction of (R)-(+)-1-phenylbutanol with $N$ hydroxyphthalimide, ( $81 \%,>96 \%$ e.e., (-)-TFAE NMR) as a crystalline solid, m.p. $80-$ $81^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$; (Found: $\mathrm{M}^{+}$, 295.1211. $\mathrm{C}_{18} \mathrm{H}_{17} \mathrm{NO}_{3}$ requires M , 295.1208); $[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}-185.1^{\circ}$ ( $c=2$, $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}$ ); $v_{\max }$ ( $\mathrm{Nujol}^{2} / \mathrm{cm}^{-1} 2922,1789,1727,698 ; \delta_{\mathrm{H}}\left(250 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 7.70(4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}$, ArH), $7.45(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{ArH}), 7.29(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{ArH}), 5.34(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{J}=7.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{OCH}), 2.16(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}$, $\mathrm{CH}_{2}$ ), $1.91\left(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 1.47\left(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 0.97\left(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{J}=7.4 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right) ; \delta_{\mathrm{C}}(62.9$ MHz ; $\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) 163.8, 137.9, 134.1, 128.8, 128.8, 128.2, 128.0, 123.2, 89.0, 36.8, 18.9, 13.8; m/z (EI) 163 (3\%), 133 (52\%), 117 (8\%), 104 ( $9 \%$ ), 91 ( $100 \%$ ), 76 (11\%).

## N -(2-Methyl-1-phenylpropoxy)phthalimide 128 c

Obtained from the Mitsunobu reaction of 2-methyl-1-phenylpropanol with N hydroxyphthalimide, $(32 \%)$ as a crystalline solid, m.p. $120-122^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$; (Found: $\mathrm{MH}^{+}$, 296.1287. $\mathrm{C}_{18} \mathrm{H}_{17} \mathrm{NO}_{3}$ requires $\mathrm{MH}, 296.1287$ ); $v_{\text {max }}$ ( Nujol )/ $\mathrm{cm}^{-1}$ 2959, 1786, 1729, 1465,$703 ; \delta_{\mathrm{H}}\left(250 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 7.66(4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{ArH}), 7.41(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{ArH}), 7.30(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}$, ArH), 5.04 ( $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=8.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{OCH}$ ), $2.32\left(1 \mathrm{H}\right.$, sept $\left.\mathrm{J}=6.7 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{CHCH}_{3}\right), 1.28(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}$, $J=6.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}$ ), $0.79\left(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=6.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right) ; \delta \mathrm{C}\left(62.9 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 164.0,137.7$, 134.5, 129.3, 129.1, 129.0, 128.3, 123.6, 94.8, 33.4, 19.9, 19.4; m/z (EI) 133 (13\%), 104 (40\%), 91 ( $100 \%$ ), 76 (38\%), 41 ( $25 \%$ ).

## N -(1-Phenylpentoxy)phthalimide 128d

Obtained from the Mitsunobu reaction of 1-phenylpentanol with $N$ hydroxyphthalimide, ( $36 \%$ ) as a crystalline solid, m.p. $72-75^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$; (Found: $\mathrm{M}^{+}$, 309.1351. $\mathrm{C}_{19} \mathrm{H}_{19} \mathrm{NO}_{3}$ requires $\mathrm{M}, 309.1365$ ); $v_{\max }$ ( Nujol )/ $\mathrm{cm}^{-1}$ 2923, 1790, 1731, $696 ; \delta_{\mathrm{H}}\left(250 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 7.67(4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{ArH}), 7.46(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{ArH}), 7.31(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{ArH})$, $5.33(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{J}=7.1 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{OCH}), 2.18\left(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2}\left(\mathrm{C}_{3} \mathrm{H}_{7}\right), 1.91\left(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \underline{\mathrm{CH}_{2}}\left(\mathrm{C}_{3} \mathrm{H}_{7}\right), 1.41\right.\right.$ ( $4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, 2 \mathrm{CH}_{2}$ ), $0.89\left(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{J}=6.7 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right) ; \delta \mathrm{C}\left(62.9 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 164.0,138.2,134.1$, 128.8, 128.8, 128.2, 128.0, 123.2, 89.2, 34.4, 27.7, 22.4, 13.9; m/z (EI) 310 (9\%), 254 (11\%), 164 (20\%), 147 ( $97 \%$ ), 117 (31\%), 104 ( $43 \%$ ), 91 (100\%), 76 (29\%).

N-(1-(1-Naphthylethoxy)phthalimide 126
Obtained from the Mitsunobu reaction of 1-(1-naphthyl)ethanol with N hydroxyphthalimide, ( $65 \%$ ) as a crystalline solid, m.p. $118-120^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$; (Found: $\mathrm{M}^{+}$, 317.1052. $\mathrm{C}_{20} \mathrm{H}_{15} \mathrm{NO}_{3}$ requires $\mathrm{M}, 317.1052$ ); $v_{\max }(\mathrm{Nujol}) / \mathrm{cm}^{-1} 2924,1790,1737$, $702 ; \delta_{\mathrm{H}}\left(250 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 8.40(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=9.1 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{ArH}), 7.86-7.86(10 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{ArH}), 6.36$ ( $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{q}, \mathrm{J}=6.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{OCH}$ ), $1.85\left(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=6.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right) ; \delta \mathrm{C}\left(62.9 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 164.2$, $135.2,134.3,133.9,131.7,129.2,128.9,128.7,126.4,125.6,125.3,124.9,123.3$, $81.4,20.2 ; \mathrm{m} / \mathrm{z}$ (EI) 317 (5\%), 155 (100\%), 127 (13\%), 76 (14\%).

## N -(2-Butoxy)phthalimide 128 e

Obtained from the Mitsunobu reaction of 2-butanol with N -hydroxyphthalimide, (95\%) as a crystalline solid, m.p. $48-50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$; (Found: $\mathrm{M}^{+}$, 219.0895. $\mathrm{C}_{12} \mathrm{H}_{13} \mathrm{NO}_{3}$ requires M , 219.0895); $v_{\max }(\mathrm{Nujol}) / \mathrm{cm}^{-1} 2923,1785,1739,1465 ; \delta_{\mathrm{H}}\left(250 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 7.80(4 \mathrm{H}$, $\mathrm{m}, \mathrm{ArH}), 4.32(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{OCH}), 1.78\left(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right), 1.63\left(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right), 1.33(3 \mathrm{H}$, d, $\left.J=6.2 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right), 1.02\left(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{J}=7.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right) ; \delta_{\mathrm{C}}\left(62.9 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 165.6,135.4$, 130.3, 124.7, 86.9, 29.0, 19.5, 10.8; m/z (EI) 220 ( $\mathrm{MH}^{+}, 10 \%$ ), 163 ( $100 \%$ ), 146 ( $10 \%$ ), 133 (24\%), 104 (38\%), 90 (22\%), 76 (36\%).

General Method for the Preparation O-Alkoxy Oxime Ethers

$N$-(Alkoxy)phthalimide ( 3.31 mmol ) and ethanol ( 10 mL ) were added to a round bottomed flask and the suspension heated until the phthalimide dissolves. Hydrazine hydrate ( $0.18 \mathrm{~mL}, 3.64 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) was added at this elevated temperature and the solution was allowed to cool to room temperature. Benzaldehyde ( $0.37 \mathrm{~g}, 3.5 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) was added and the mixture stirred overnight. The solvent was evaporated, carbon tetrachloride ( 30 mL ) and magnesium sulfate were added to the residue. The resulting suspension was filtered and the filtrate evaporated, column chromatography of the residue on silica gel (dichloromethane-light petroleum 1:2) furnished the title compound.

## O-(1-Phenylpropyl) benzaldoxime 129a

Obtained from the cleavage of $N$-(1-phenylpropoxy)phthalimide and subsequent condensation of the hydroxylamine with benzaldehyde ( $87 \%$ ) as a colourless oil, (Found: $\mathrm{M}^{+}$, 239.1309. $\mathrm{C}_{16} \mathrm{H}_{17} \mathrm{NO}$ requires $\mathrm{M}, 239.1310$ ); $v_{\max }$ (film)/ $\mathrm{cm}^{-1}$ 2968, 2935, 1494, 1448; $\delta_{\mathrm{H}}\left(250 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 8.15(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{HC}=\mathrm{N}), 7.54(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{ArH}), 7.33$ ( $8 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{ArH}$ ), $5.12(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{J}=6.8 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{HCO}), 2.04\left(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 1.90\left(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 0.96$ ( $3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{J}=7.4 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{Me}$ ); $\delta_{\mathrm{C}}\left(62.9 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right.$ ) 148.6, 142.0, 132.5, 129.6, 128.8, 128.6, 128.2, 127.6, 127.2, 127.0, 86.9, 29.0, 10.0; m/z (EI) 239 (12\%), 119 (100\%), 91 (95\%), 77 (44\%), 65 (15\%).

## O-(1-Phenylbutoxy) benzaldoxime 129b

Obtained from the cleavage of $N$-(1-phenylbutoxy)phthalimide and subsequent condensation of the hydroxylamine with benzaldehyde, ( $91 \%$ ) as a colourless oil, (Found: $\mathrm{M}^{+}$, 253.1470. $\mathrm{C}_{17} \mathrm{H}_{19} \mathrm{NO}$ requires $\mathrm{M}, 253.1467$ ); $v_{\max }$ (film)/cm $\mathrm{cm}^{-1}$ 2959, 2933, 1493, 1448; $\delta_{H}\left(250 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 8.17(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{HC}=\mathrm{N}), 7.56$ ( $2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{ArH}$ ), 7.36 ( $8 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{ArH}$ ), $5.23(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{J}=6.8 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{HCO}), 2.03\left(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 1.82\left(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 1.48$ ( $2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2}$ ), $0.99(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{J}=7.3 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{Me}) ; \delta \mathrm{c}\left(62.9 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 148.5,142.4,132.5$, 129.6, 128.7, 128.2, 127.4, 127.0, 126.8, 85.5, 38.3, 18.9, 14.0; m/z (El) 253 (7\%), 212 (5\%), 133 ( $92 \%$ ), 117 (7\%), 104 (22\%), 91 (100\%), 77 (35\%).

O-(2-Methyl-1-phenylpropoxy) benzaldoxime 129c
Obtained from the cleavage of $N$-(2-methyl-1-phenylpropoxy)phthalimide and subsequent condensation of the hydroxylamine with benzaldehyde, (91\%) as a colourless oil, (Found: $\mathrm{M}^{+}, 253.1465 . \mathrm{C}_{17} \mathrm{H}_{19} \mathrm{NO}$ requires $\mathrm{M}, 253.1467$ ); $v_{\max }$ (film)/ $\mathrm{cm}^{-1} 2961,1493,1448 ; \delta_{\mathrm{H}}\left(250 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 8.16(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{HC}=\mathrm{N}), 7.52(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}$, ArH), 7.32 ( $3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \operatorname{ArH}$ ), $4.92(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, J=7.1 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{HCO}), 2.19(3 \mathrm{H}$, sept, $J=6.8 \mathrm{~Hz}$, $\left.\mathrm{CH}(\mathrm{Me})_{2}\right), 1.06(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=6.8 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{Me}), 0.86(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=6.8, \mathrm{Me}) ; \delta \mathrm{c}\left(62.9 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$ $148.4,141.3,132.5,129.5,128.5,128.3,127.7,127.4,127.0,90.8,33.3,18.8,18.8 ;$ $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{z}$ (EI) 253 (5\%), 133 (100\%), 117 (12\%), 104 (51\%), 91 (87\%), 77 (44\%).

## O-(1-Phenylpentoxy) benzaldoxime 129d

Obtained from the cleavage of $N$-(1-phenylpentoxy)phthalimide and subsequent condensation of the hydroxylamine with benzaldehyde, ( $93 \%$ ) as a colourless oil, (Found: $\mathrm{M}^{+}, 267.1623 . \mathrm{C}_{18} \mathrm{H}_{21}$ NO requires $\mathrm{M}, 267.1623$ ); $v_{\max }$ (film)/ $\mathrm{cm}^{-1}$ 2956, 2933, 1493, 1448; $\delta_{H}\left(250 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 8.22(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{HC}=\mathrm{N}), 7.60(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{ArH}), 7.41$ ( $3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{ArH}$ ), $5.27(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{J}=6.8 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{HCO}), 2.11\left(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 1.92\left(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 1.49$
$\left(4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, 2 \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 0.99(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{J}=6.9 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{Me}) ; \delta \mathrm{C}\left(62.9 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 148.5,142.5,132.6$, 129.6, 128.5, 128.2, 127.4, 127.0, 126.6, 85.7, 35.9, 27.6, 22.7, 14.0; m/z (El) 267 (4\%), 147 (62\%), 104 (14\%), 91 (100\%), 77 (22\%), 69 (47\%).

O-(1-(1-Naphthylethoxy) benzaldoxime 125
Obtained from the cleavage of N -(1-(1-naphthylethoxy)phthalimide and subsequent condensation of the hydroxylamine with benzaldehyde, (76\%) as a colourless oil, (Found: $\mathrm{M}^{+}, 275.1307 . \mathrm{C}_{19} \mathrm{H}_{17} \mathrm{NO}$ requires $\mathrm{M}, 275.1310$ ); $v_{\max }$ (film)/ $\mathrm{cm}^{-1} 2979,1597$, 1511, 1447; $\delta_{\mathrm{H}}\left(250 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 8.26(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{CH}=\mathrm{N}), 8.24(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=6.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{ArH})$, $7.94(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=6.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{ArH}), 7.85(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=6.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \operatorname{ArH}), 7.61$ ( $6 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \operatorname{ArH}$ ), $7.35(3 \mathrm{H}$, $\mathrm{m}, \mathrm{ArH}), 6.19(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{q}, \mathrm{J}=6.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{OCH}), 1.86(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=6.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{Me}) ; \delta_{\mathrm{c}}(62.9 \mathrm{MHz} ;$ $\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) 148.8, 138.5, 134.2, 132.2, 130.8, 129.7, 128.8, 128.6, 128.0, 127.0, 126.0, 125.4, 125.4, 123.6, 123.6, 78.5, 21.2; m/z (티) 275 (5\%), 155 ( $100 \%$ ), 141 ( $7 \%$ ), 128 (7\%), 115 (4\%), 103 (5\%), 77 (8\%).

## O-(2-Butoxy) benzaldoxime 129e

Obtained from the cleavage of $N$-(2-butoxy)phthalimide and subsequent condensation of the hydroxylamine with benzaldehyde, (90\%) as a colourless oil, (Found: $\mathrm{M}^{+}$, 177.1154. $\mathrm{C}_{11} \mathrm{H}_{15} \mathrm{NO}$ requires $\mathrm{M}, 177.1154$ ); $v_{\max }$ (film)/cm ${ }^{-1}$ 2970, 1447, 1374, 1333; $\delta_{\mathrm{H}}\left(250 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 8.12(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{HC}=\mathrm{N}), 7.62(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{ArH}), 7.40$ (3H, m, ArH), $4.30(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{HCO}), 1.78\left(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 1.64\left(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 1.34(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}$, $J=6.4 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{Me}), 1.02(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{J}=7.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{Me}) ; \delta_{\mathrm{C}}\left(62.9 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 147.7,132.8,129.4$, 128.6, 126.8, 80.7, 28.4, 19.2, 9.7; m/z (EI) 177 (44\%), 121 (100\%), 104 (68\%), 77 (77\%), 57 (78\%).

General Method for the Addition of $n$-Butyllithium to $\mathbf{O}$-(Alkyl) Aldoximes


To a round bottomed flask fitted with a nitrogen inlet was added O-(Alkyl) benzaldoxime ( 1 mmol ) and toluene ( 5 mL ). The resulting solution was cooled to $-78^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and boron trifluoride etherate ( $0.37 \mathrm{~mL}, 3 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) was added, the solution was stirred for $15 \mathrm{~min} . n$-Butyllithium ( $1.6 \mathrm{M}, 1.9 \mathrm{~mL}, 3 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) was added dropwise over 15 min . After addition the solution was stirred at $-78^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 1 h . The reaction mixture was quenched at $-78^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ by the addition of water ( 1 mL ), and then allowed to warm to room
temperature. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the residue partitioned between dichloromethane ( 20 mL ) and water ( 20 mL ). The layers were separated and the aqueous layer was washed with further portions of dichloromethane ( $2 \times 20 \mathrm{~mL}$ ). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine and then dried $\left(\mathrm{MgSO}_{4}\right)$, filtered and evaporated. Column chromatography of the residue on silica gel (dichloromethane-light petroleum 1:2) furnished the title compound.

## 1-Phenyl-N-(1-phenylpropoxy)-1-pentylamine 130a

Obtained by the addition of $n$-butyllithium to oxime ether 129a ( $91 \%, 93 \%$ d.e.) as a colourless oil, (Found: $\mathrm{M}^{+}$, 297.2095. $\mathrm{C}_{20} \mathrm{H}_{27} \mathrm{NO}$ requires M , 297.2093); $v_{\text {max }}$ (film)/cm¹ 2959, 2933, 1494, 1454, 699; $\delta_{\mathrm{H}}\left(250 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 7.22$ (10H, m, ArH), 5.25 ( $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{br} \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{NH}$ ), $4.45(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{J}=6.8 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{OCH}), 3.93$ ( $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, \mathrm{J}=5.1,8.8 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{NCH}$ ), $1.86\left(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 1.63\left(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 1.24\left(4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, 2 \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 0.87(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{J}=7.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{Me})$, $0.84(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{J}=7.2 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{Me}) ; \delta \mathrm{c}\left(62.9 \mathrm{MHz}\right.$; $\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) 142.9, 141.6, 128.1, 127.7, 127.2, 127.2, 126.7, 86.8, 65.7, 33.4, 29.0, 28.2, 22.7, 13.9, 10.4; m/z (EI) $298\left(\mathrm{MH}^{+}, 9 \%\right)$, 179 ( $40 \%$ ), 147 ( $22 \%$ ), 119 ( $71 \%$ ), 91 ( $100 \%$ ), 77 ( $16 \%$ ).

## 1-Phenyl-N-(1-phenylbutoxy)-1-pentylamine 130b

Obtained by the addition of $n$-butyllithium to oxime ether $\mathbf{1 2 9 b}$ ( $87 \%, 90 \%$ d.e.) as a colourless oil, (Found: $\mathrm{M}^{+}$, 311.2249. $\mathrm{C}_{21} \mathrm{H}_{29} \mathrm{NO}$ requires $\mathrm{M}, 311.2249$ ); $v_{\max }$ (film)/ $/ \mathrm{cm}^{-1} 2957,2932,1494,1455,699 ; \delta_{\mathrm{H}}\left(250 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$ major diastereomer $7.29(10 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{ArH}), 5.33(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{br} \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{NH}), 4.57(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, J=7.3 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{OCH}), 3.95(1 \mathrm{H}$, dd, $\mathrm{J}=5.1,8.8 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{NCH}$ ), 2.00-1.16 ( $10 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2}$ ), 0.92 ( $3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{J}=7.3 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{Me}$ ), $0.90(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}$, $J=7.3 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{Me})$, minor diastereomer 4.35 ( $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, \mathrm{J}=5.1,8.8 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{NCH})$; $\delta \mathrm{C}(62.9 \mathrm{MHz}$; $\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) 143.4, 141.7, 128.1, 127.7, 127.2, 127.2, 126.6, 85.1, 65.7, 38.4, 33.4, 28.2, 22.7, 19.1, 14.0, 13.9; m/z (EI) 179 (23\%), 147 (15\%), 133 (31\%), 104 (12\%), 91 (100\%), 77 (12\%).

## 1-Phenyl-N-(2-methyl-1-phenylpropoxy)-1-pentylamine 130c

Obtained by the addition of $n$-butyllithium to oxime ether 129 c ( $74 \%, 95 \%$ d.e.) as a colourless oil, (Found: $\mathrm{M}^{+}$, 311.2247. $\mathrm{C}_{21} \mathrm{H}_{29} \mathrm{NO}$ requires $\mathrm{M}, 311.2249$ ); vmax (film) $/ \mathrm{cm}^{-1} 2957,2931,1494,1455,700 ; \delta_{\mathrm{H}}\left(250 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 7.23(10 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{ArH})$, $5.20(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{br} \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{NH}), 4.25(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=7.8 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{OCH}), 3.93(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, \mathrm{J}=5.0,8.8 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{NCH})$, 1.94-1.02 ( $7 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, 3 \mathrm{CH}_{2}$ and $\mathrm{Me}_{2} \mathrm{CH}$ ), $1.01(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=6.7 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{Me}$ ), $0.84(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{J}=6.9$ $\mathrm{Hz}, \mathrm{Me}), 0.70(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=6.8 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{Me}) ; \delta \mathrm{C}\left(62.9 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 141.8,141.6,128.1,127.7$,
127.3, 127.2, 127.0, $90.7,65.5,33.5,33.3,28.2,22.7,19.3,19.1,13.9 ; m / z$ (EI) 179 (23\%), 147 (20\%), 133 ( $60 \%$ ), 91 ( $100 \%$ ), 77 ( $19 \%$ ).

## 1-Phenyl- N -(1-phenylpentoxy)-1-pentylamine 130d

Obtained by the addition of $n$-butyllithium to oxime ether 129d ( $80 \%, 90 \%$ d.e.) as a colourless oil, (Found: $\mathrm{M}^{+}$, 325.2407. $\mathrm{C}_{22} \mathrm{H}_{31}$ NO requires M , 325.2406); vmax (film)/cm ${ }^{-1} 2956,2931,1494,1455,699 ; \delta_{\mathrm{H}}\left(400 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$ major diastereomer $7.15(10 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{ArH}), 5.25(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{br} \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{NH}), 4.45(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{J}=7.3 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{OCH}), 3.84(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}$, $J=5.1,8.8 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{NCH}), 1.84\left(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 1.71\left(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 1.50\left(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 1.19$ $\left(8 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, 4 \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 0.78(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{J}=7.3 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{Me}), 0.77(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{J}=7.3 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{Me})$, minor diastereomer $4.30(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, \mathrm{J}=5.1,8.8 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{NCH}) ; \delta \mathrm{C}\left(100 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$ major diastereomer 143.4, 142.1, 128.6, 128.2, 127.6, 127.1, 85.8, 66.2, 36.4, 33.9, 28.7, 28.5, 23.1, 23.1, 14.3, minor diastereomer 86.0, 66.3, 36.6, 34.0; m/z (El) 179 (47\%), 147 ( $70 \%$ ), 122 ( $55 \%$ ), 104 ( $52 \%$ ), 91 (100\%).

## 1-Phenyl-N-(1-(1-naphthylethoxy)-1-pentylamine 127

Obtained by the addition of $n$-butyllithium to oxime ether 125 ( $80 \%$, $55 \%$ d.e.) as a colourless oil, (Found: $\mathrm{M}^{+}$, 333.2094. $\mathrm{C}_{23} \mathrm{H}_{27} \mathrm{NO}$ requires $\mathrm{M}, 333.2093$ ); v $\max$ (film)/cm-1 2956, 2930, 1454, 778; $\delta \mathrm{H}\left(250 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$ major diastereomer $7.83(1 \mathrm{H}$, d, $J=7.4 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{ArH}$ ), 7.74 ( $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=7.4 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{ArH}$ ), 7.64 ( $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=7.4 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{ArH}$ ), 7.33 ( 4 H , $\mathrm{m}, \mathrm{ArH}), 7.18(5 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{ArH}), 5.46(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{br} \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{NH}), 5.36(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{q}, \mathrm{J}=6.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{OCH}), 3.91(1 \mathrm{H}$, dd, $J=6.0,8.4 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{NCH}), 1.83\left(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 1.56(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=6.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{Me}), 1.52(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}$, $\left.\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 1.17\left(4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, 2 \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 0.78(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{J}=7.4 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{Me})$, minor diastereomer $7.98(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}$, $J=7.4 \mathrm{~Hz}, \operatorname{ArH}), 7.78(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=7.4 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{ArH}), 7.67(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=7.4 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{ArH}), 5.16(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{q}$, $J=6.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{OCH}$ ), $3.89(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, J=6.0,8.4 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{NCH}), 1.25(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=6.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{Me}), 0.77$ $(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{J}=7.4 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{Me}) ; \delta_{\mathrm{C}}\left(100 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$ major diastereomer 141.6, 138.9, 133.5, $130.6,128.3,127.9,127.8,127.4,127.0,125.4,125.0,125.0,123.2,122.8,77.9$, 65.6, 33.4, 28.0, 22.4, 20.8, 13.5, minor diastereomer 142.0, 139.5, 133.7, 130.9, 78.4, 65.7, 33.1, 28.7, 22.3, 21.2, 13.6; m/z (EI) 334 ( $\mathrm{MH}^{+}, 10 \%$ ), 155 (100\%), 128 (13\%), 104 (14\%), 91 (33\%), 77 (9\%).

## 1-Phenyl-N-(2-butoxy)-1-pentylamine 130e

Obtained by the addition of $n$-butyllithium to oxime ether 129 e ( $70 \%$, $10 \%$ d.e.) as a colourless oil, (Found: $\mathrm{M}^{+}$, 235.1936. $\mathrm{C}_{21} \mathrm{H}_{29}$ NO requires $\mathrm{M}, 235.1936$ ); vmax (film)/ $\mathrm{cm}^{-1} 2961,2931,1455,1371,699 ; \delta_{\mathrm{H}}\left(250 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$ major diastereomer $7.18(5 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{ArH}), 5.29(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{br} \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{NH}), 3.84(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, \mathrm{J}=5.1,10.4 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{NCH}), 3.42(1 \mathrm{H}$,
$\mathrm{m}, \mathrm{OCH}), 1.77-1.03\left(8 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, 4 \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 0.90(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=6.2 \mathrm{~Hz}), 0.80(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, J=7.3 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{Me})$, $0.78(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{J}=7.3 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{Me})$, minor diastereomer $3.82(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, \mathrm{J}=5.1,10.4 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{NCH})$, $3.40(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{HCO}), 1.02(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=6.2 \mathrm{~Hz}), 0.79(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{Me}), 0.59(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{J}=7.4 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{Me})$; $\delta_{\mathrm{C}}\left(62.9 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$ major diastereomer 142.1, 80.2, 66.0, 33.3, 28.3, 28.0, 22.7, 18.5, 13.9, 9.8, minor diastereomer 142.2, 80.1, 33.5, 28.0, 18.7, 9.5; m/z (EI) 235 ( $10 \%$ ), 178 (35\%), 147 (38\%), 122 ( $100 \%$ ), 104 (14\%), 91 ( $85 \%$ ), 77 ( $10 \%$ ).

### 5.3. Experimental Details for Chapter Three

(S)-(-)-O-(1-Phenylbutoxy) butyraldoxime 145


Obtained from the cleavage of (S)-(-)- $N$-(1-phenylbutoxy)phthalimide (S)-128b and subsequent condensation of the hydroxylamine with butyraldehyde, (66\%) as a colourless oil, (found: $\mathrm{M}^{+}$, 219.1626. $\mathrm{C}_{14} \mathrm{H}_{21} \mathrm{NO}$ requires $\mathrm{M}, 219.1623$ ); $[\alpha]_{D}-4.6^{\circ}$ ( $c=0.78, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}$ ); $v_{\max }($ film $) / \mathrm{cm}^{-1} 2959,2934,1454,933 ; \delta \mathrm{H}\left(250 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 7.42$ ( $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{J}=6.2 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{HC}=\mathrm{N}$ ), $7.31(5 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{ArH}), 5.02(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{J}=6.8 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{HCO}), 2.10(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dt}$, $\left.J=7.0,14.2 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 1.90\left(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 1.70\left(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 1.40\left(4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, 2 \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 0.91$ ( $3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{J}=7.3 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{Me}$ ), $0.87(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, J=7.4 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{Me}) ; \delta_{\mathrm{C}}\left(62.9 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 151.0,142.9$, 128.1, 127.1, 126.6, 84.4, 38.4, 31.3, 20.1, 18.8, 13.9, 13.4; m/z (EI) $220\left(\mathrm{MH}^{+}, 100 \%\right)$, 178 (74\%), 133 ( $96 \%$ ), 91 ( $94 \%$ ), 43 ( $36 \%$ ).
(6R, 1'S)-(-)-N-(1-Phenylbutoxy)-6-non-1-enylamine 146


To a round bottomed flask fitted with a nitrogen inlet and a condenser was added magnesium ( $1.22 \mathrm{~g}, 50 \mathrm{mmol}$ ), dry ether ( 25 mL ) and a crystal of iodine. 5-Bromopent-1-ene ( $5.9 \mathrm{~mL}, 50 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) was added to the mixture and the ether began to boil as the Grignard reagent formed. The bromide was added at such a rate that the ether continued to reflux. When addition of the bromide was complete the Grignard solution was allowed to cool to room temperature. To a separate round bottomed flask fitted with nitrogen inlet was added the oxime ether 145 ( $2.62 \mathrm{~g}, 12 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) and dry toluene ( 40 mL ). The resulting solution was cooled to $-92^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and boron trifluoride etherate ( $4.43 \mathrm{~mL}, 36 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) was added, the solution was stirred for 15 min . The Grignard reagent ( $2 \mathrm{M}, 18 \mathrm{~mL}, 36 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) was added dropwise to the cooled toluene solution over 30 min . After addition the solution was stirred for 30 min at $-92^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ followed by the addition of water ( 1 mL ). The mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was
partitioned between dichloromethane ( 50 mL ) and water ( 50 mL ). The layers were separated and the aqueous layer was washed with further portions of dichloromethane ( $2 \times 50 \mathrm{~mL}$ ). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine and then dried $\left(\mathrm{MgSO}_{4}\right)$, filtered and evaporated. Column chromatography of the residue on silica gel (ether-light petroleum 1:20) furnished the title compound ( $94 \%$, $95 \%$ d.e.) as a colourless oil, (Found: $\mathrm{M}^{+}, 289.2404 . \mathrm{C}_{19} \mathrm{H}_{31} \mathrm{NO}$ requires M , 289.2405); [ $\alpha$ ]D $-61.9^{\circ}\left(c=0.62, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}\right.$ ); $v_{\max }$ (film $) / \mathrm{cm}^{-1} 2958,2933,1641,1455$, $910 ; \delta_{\mathrm{H}}\left(250 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 7.27(5 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{ArH}), 5.78\left(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \underline{\mathrm{CH}}=\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 5.04(1 \mathrm{H}$, broad $\mathrm{s}, \mathrm{NH}$ ), $4.96\left(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}=\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 4.52(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, \mathrm{J}=5.6,7.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{OCH}), 2.79(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{NCH})$, $2.04\left(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2}-\mathrm{CH}=\right), 1.54\left(12 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, 6 \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 0.91\left(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{J}=7.2 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right), 0.85(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}$, $\mathrm{J}=7.1 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}$ ); $\mathrm{\delta C}_{\mathrm{C}}\left(62.9 \mathrm{MHz} \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right.$ ) 143.4, 138.9, 128.2, 127.2, 126.5, 114.3, 85.1, 60.0, 38.7, 34.0, 33.9, 31.7, 25.0, 19.2, 14.2, 14.0; m/z (EI) 157 (12\%), 133 (54\%), 114 (21\%), 91 (100\%).
(R)-(-)-N-(Benzyloxycarbonyl)-6-non-1-enylamine 151


Zinc dust ( $28.5 \mathrm{~g}, 443 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) was added to a solution of chiral hydroxylamine 146 ( $3.2 \mathrm{~g}, 11.1 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) in acetic acid and water ( $20 \mathrm{~mL} 1: 1$ ). The mixture was placed in a sonic bath at $40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 2 h . The solution was filtered and ether ( 50 mL ) and water ( 50 mL ) were added, the layers were separated and the aqueous layer was washed with further portions of ether and dichloromethane. The combined organic extracts were evaporated and $\mathrm{THF} /$ water ( $100 \mathrm{~mL} 1: 1$ ) was added to the residue. Sodium carbonate ( $1.27 \mathrm{~g}, 12 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) was added and the mixture cooled to $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, benzylchloroformate ( $1.6 \mathrm{~mL}, 11.1 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) was then added dropwise and the mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature and was stirred for 2 h . The THF was removed in vacuo and ether ( 50 mL ) added, the layers were separated and the aqueous layer washed with further portions of ether. The combined organic extracts were dried $\left(\mathrm{MgSO}_{4}\right)$, filtered and evaporated. Column chromatograpy of the residue on silica gel (ether-light petroleum 1:6) furnished the title compound (87\%) as a colourless solid, m.p. $71-73^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$; (Found: $\mathrm{M}^{+}$, 275.1892. $\mathrm{C}_{17} \mathrm{H}_{25} \mathrm{NO}_{2}$ requires M , 275.1885); [ $\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}-1.5^{\circ}\left(\mathrm{c}=1, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}\right) ; v_{\max }($ film $) / \mathrm{cm}^{-1} 3312,2925,1687,1547,1462 ; \delta_{\mathrm{H}}$ ( $250 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) 7.32 ( $5 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{ArH}$ ), $5.70\left(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \underline{\mathrm{CH}}=\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 5.08\left(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Ph}\right)$, $4.95\left(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}=\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 4.50(1 \mathrm{H}$, broad d, $\mathrm{J}=9 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{NH}), 3.63(1 \mathrm{H}$, broad s, NCH), 2.04 ( $2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \underline{\mathrm{CH}} \mathrm{C}_{2}-\mathrm{CH}=$ ), $1.42\left(8 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 0.90\left(3 \mathrm{H}\right.$, broad $\mathrm{t}, \mathrm{J}=6.9 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}$ ); $\delta \mathrm{C}(62.9$
$\mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) 156.2, 138.5, 136.4, 128.4, 128.0, 128.0, 114.6, 66.4, 50.9, 37.6, 34.8, 33.5, 25.0, 18.9, 13.9; m/z (EI) 232 (10\%), 162 (18\%), 91 (100\%).

## (R)-(-)-1-(Benzyloxycarbonyl)-2-propyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydropyridine 153



Osmium tetroxide ( $1 \mathrm{~mol} \%, 14 \mathrm{mg}, 0.06 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) was added to a solution of the alkene 151 ( $1.65 \mathrm{~g}, 6 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) in $\mathrm{THF} /$ water ( $40 \mathrm{~mL}, 3: 1$ ) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 5 min . The solution changed from colourless to brown and sodium periodate ( $2.35 \mathrm{~g}, 11 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) was then added portionwise over 20 min . The reaction was stirred for a further 20 min . Water ( 30 mL ) and ether ( 50 mL ) were added and the ether layer separated, the aqueous layer was washed with further portions of ether (4 x 30 mL ). The combined organic extracts were dried $\left(\mathrm{MgSO}_{4}\right)$, filtered and evaporated. Column chromatograpy of the residue on silica gel (dichoromethane) furnished the title compound (52\%) as a colourless oil, (Found: M ${ }^{+}$, 259.1579. $\mathrm{C}_{16} \mathrm{H}_{21} \mathrm{NO}_{2}$ requires $\mathrm{M}, 259.1572$ ); $[\alpha] \mathrm{D}-69.2^{\circ}\left(c=0.5, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}\right) ; v_{\text {max }}($ film $) / \mathrm{cm}^{-1} 2958$, 2933, 1705, 1416, 1327; $\delta_{\mathrm{H}}\left(250 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$ major rotamer 7.25 ( $5 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{ArH}$ ), 6.67 ( $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{brd}, \mathrm{J}=8 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{NCH}=\mathrm{CH}$ ), 5.11 ( $2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{br}$ s, $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Ph}$ ), 4.76 ( 1 H , br m, $\mathrm{NCH}=\mathrm{CH}$ ), 4.26 ( $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{br} \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{NCH}$ ), 2.01-1.24 ( $8 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, 4 \mathrm{CH}_{2}$ ), 0.83 ( 3 H , broad $\mathrm{t}, \mathrm{Me}$ ), minor rotamer 6.75 ( $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{br} \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=8 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{NCH}=\mathrm{CH}$ ), 4.80 ( $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{br} \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{NCH}=\mathrm{CH}$ ), 4.18 ( $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{br} \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{NCH}$ ); $\delta \mathrm{C}$ ( $62.9 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) major rotamer 153.4, 136.9, 128.9, 128.4, 128.4, 124.0, 106.3, 67.7, 50.7, 33.1, 24.4, 19.5, 18.0, 14.4; m/z (EI) 259 (M+, 9\%), 172 (20\%), 91 ( $100 \%$ ).
(R)-(-)-2-Propylpiperidine 131


Palladium on charcoal ( $70 \mathrm{mg}, 10 \%$ on charcoal) was added to a solution of tetrahydropyridine $153(1.68 \mathrm{~g}, 6.5 \mathrm{mmol})$ in methanol ( 20 mL ), and the mixture was hydrogenated ( $41 \mathrm{psi} \mathrm{H}_{2}$ ) for 12 h . The solution was filtered through celite and half the filtrate evaporated to furnish the title compound ( $0.4 \mathrm{~g}, 97 \%$ ) as a colourless oil, $[\alpha] \mathrm{D}-8.1^{\circ}\left(c=2, \mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right)$ (lit. $.^{79 \mathrm{~h}}[\alpha] \mathrm{D}-7.9^{\circ}\left(\mathrm{c}=1, \mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right) ; \delta_{\mathrm{H}}\left(250 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 2.98(1 \mathrm{H}$,
m, CHN), 2.55 ( $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dt}, \mathrm{J}=3.0,11.7 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CHN}(\mathrm{ax})$ ), 2.37 ( $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CHN}(\mathrm{eq})$ ), 1.75-0.86 $\left(11 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{NH}\right), 0.84\left(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{J}=6.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right) ; \delta_{\mathrm{C}}\left(62.9 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 56.5,47.1,39.6$, 32.9, 26.6, 24.8, 18.9, 14.1.

## (R)-(-)-2-Propylpiperidine. HCl 131.HCI



The methanolic solution of (R)-(-)-2-propylpiperidine 131 was treated with HCl in ether ( $6 \mathrm{~mL}, 6 \mathrm{mmol}$ ), the mixture was stirred for 5 min and the solvent was then evaporated in vacuo. The resulting residue was triturated with ether to provide the title compound ( $0.43 \mathrm{~g}, 80 \%$ ) as a colourless solid, m.p. $212-213^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, (lit., $7^{79 \mathrm{~h}} 217-218^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ); $[\alpha]_{D}-7.6^{\circ}(c=1, \mathrm{EtOH})\left(\mathrm{lit}\right.$. , $^{79 \mathrm{~h}}[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}-6.3^{\circ}(c=0.62, \mathrm{EtOH}) ; \delta_{H}\left(400 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 9.51(1 \mathrm{H}$, broad s, NH), $9.21(1 \mathrm{H}$, broad s, NH), $3.49(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CHN}), 2.95(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CHN}) 2.83(1 \mathrm{H}$, $\mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CHN}), 2.02-1.44\left(10 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, 5 \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 0.97(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, J=7.3 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{Me}) ; \delta_{\mathrm{C}}(100.6 \mathrm{MHz}$; $\left.\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 57.6,45.1,35.7,28.6,22.8,22.6,19.0,14.1$.
(2S, 5S)-(+)-N-(Benzyloxycarbonyl)-2-Propyl-5-hydroxypiperidine 156

(S)-(+)-1-(Benzyloxycarbonyl)-2-propyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydropyridine 153 was treated with borane dimethyl sulphide complex in THF at $-78^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, the mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature and stirred for 2 days. Trimethylamine N -oxide was added and the solution heated to reflux for 12 h . The solution was cooled and water ( 30 mL ) and ether ( 30 mL ) added, the layers were separated and the aqueous layer washed with ether ( $2 \times 20 \mathrm{~mL}$ ). The combined organic extracts were dried $\left(\mathrm{MgSO}_{4}\right)$, filtered and evaporated. Column chromatography on silica gel with ethyl acetate / petroleum ether (2:1) as eluent afforded the pure trans isomer (40\%) as a colourless oil, $[\alpha]_{D}$ $+15.7^{\circ}(c=1.4, \mathrm{MeOH})\left(\mathrm{lit} ., 82[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}+15.8^{\circ}\left(\mathrm{c}=1, \mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right) ; v_{\max }(\mathrm{film}) / \mathrm{cm}^{-1} 3434,2942\right.$, 1693, 1429, 1243, 1151; $\delta_{\mathrm{H}}\left(250 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 7.34(5 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{ArH}), 5.13$ ( 2 H , dd, $\left.J=12.5,15.8 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Ph}\right), 4.30(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{br} \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CHOH}), 4.10\left(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{brd}, \mathrm{J}=14.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{NCH}_{2}\right)$,
3.91 ( $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{br}$ s, $\operatorname{PrCHN}$ ), 3.03 ( $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, \mathrm{J}=1.4,14.3 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{NCH}_{2}$ ), 2.04 ( $2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2}$ ), 1.68 ( $2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2}$ ), $1.31\left(4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, 2 \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 0.90(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{J}=7.1 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{Me}) ; \delta \mathrm{C}\left(62.9 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$ 155.0, 136.8, 128.4, 127.8, 127.7, 67.1, 64.5, 50.4, 44.8, 31.3, 25.4, 22.1, 19.4, 13.9.
(2S, 5S)-(+)-2-Propyl-5-hydroxypiperidine (pseudoconhydrine) 155


Palladium on charcoal ( $7 \mathrm{mg}, 10 \mathrm{~mol} \%, 10 \%$ on charcoal) was added to a solution of carbamate $156(0.07 \mathrm{~g}, 0.25 \mathrm{mmol})$ in methanol ( 7 mL ), and the mixture was hydrogenated ( $45 \mathrm{psi} \mathrm{H}_{2}$ ) for 3 h . The solution was filtered through celite and the filtrate evaporated to furnish the title compound (98\%) as a colourless solid, m.p. 102$103^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, (lit., ${ }^{82} 102-104$ ); $[\alpha] \mathrm{D}+17.4^{\circ}\left(\mathrm{c}=0.62, \mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right.$ ) (lit., ${ }^{82}[\alpha] \mathrm{D}+11.1^{\circ}(c=1, \mathrm{EtOH}) ; \delta \mathrm{H}$ ( $250 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) 3.60 ( $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CHOH}$ ), 3.18 ( $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \operatorname{PrCHN}$ ), 2.43 ( $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{J}=10.8 \mathrm{~Hz}$, $\mathrm{CH}) 2.37$ ( $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{brs}, \mathrm{OH}$ ), 2.06-1.69 ( $3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{NH}, 2 \mathrm{CH}$ ), 1.37-1.07 ( $7 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, 7 \mathrm{CH}$ ), 0.88 ( $3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{J}=7.1 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{Me}$ ); $\delta_{\mathrm{C}}\left(62.9 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right.$ ) 66.7, $53.6,52.1,36.7,32.3,29.4,17.5$, 12.3.

### 5.4. Experimental Details for Chapter Four

## General Method for the Preparation of Oximes Ethers

$N$-(1-Phenylbutoxy)phthalimide 128b ( $4.65 \mathrm{~g}, 15.8 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) and ethanol ( 100 mL ) were added to a round bottomed flask and the suspension heated until the phthalimide dissolves. Hydrazine hydrate ( $0.77 \mathrm{~mL}, 15.8 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) was added at this elevated temperature and the solution was allowed to cool to room temperature. Aldehyde or ketone ( 15.8 mmol ) was added and the mixture stirred overnight. The solvent was evaporated, and carbon tetrachloride ( 30 mL ) and magnesium sulfate were added to the residue. The resulting suspension was filtered and the filtrate evaporated, column chromatography of the residue on silica gel (diethyl ether-light petroleum 1:20) furnished the title compound.

E-(R)-(+)-O-(1-Phenylbutyl)-5-methyl-2-furaldoxime 168.


Obtained from the reaction of $N-(\mathrm{R}) \cdot(+)-(1-$ phenylbutoxy $)$ phthalimide 128 b with $5-$ methyl-2-furaldehyde, separated from the $Z$-isomer by column chromatography on silica gel (diethyl ether-light petroleum 1:20), (83\%) as a colourless oil, (Found: $\mathrm{M}^{+}$, 257.1416. $\mathrm{C}_{16} \mathrm{H}_{19} \mathrm{NO}_{2}$ requires $\mathrm{M}, 257.1411$ ); $[\alpha] \mathrm{D}+124.6^{\circ}\left(c=1, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}\right)$; vmax (film)/cm¹ 2932, 1582, 1523, 1453, 1022; $\delta \mathrm{H}\left(250 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 7.97(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{CH}=\mathrm{N})$, 6.45 ( $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=3.3 \mathrm{~Hz}$, furanH), $6.03(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=3.3 \mathrm{~Hz}$, furanH), $5.25(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{J}=6.9 \mathrm{~Hz}$, $\mathrm{OCH}), 2.33(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{Me}), 1.99\left(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 1.78\left(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 1.41\left(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 0.96$ ( $3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{J}=7.3 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{Me}$ ); $\delta \mathrm{C}\left(62.9 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 154.4,145.9,142.4,139.2,128.1,127.3$, 126.7, 114.3, 107.8, 85.4, 38.4, 18.8, 14.0, 13.8. m/z (EI) 133 (37\%), 105 (39\%), 91 (100\%), 79 (48\%).
$\mathrm{E}-(\mathrm{R})-(+)-\mathrm{O}-(1-\mathrm{Phenylbutyl})$ cinnamaldoxime 171


Obtained from the reaction of cinnamaldehyde with the phthalimide 128b (80\%) as a colourless solid, (recrystallised from light petroleum), m.p. $65-67^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$; (Anal. calcd for $\mathrm{C}_{19} \mathrm{H}_{21} \mathrm{NO}: \mathrm{C}, 81.67 ; \mathrm{H}, 7.58$; N, 5.02. Found: C, 81.58; H, 7.50; N, 4.90\%); (Found: $\mathrm{M}^{+}$, 279.1625. $\mathrm{C}_{19} \mathrm{H}_{21} \mathrm{NO}$ requires $\mathrm{M}, 279.1623$ ); $[\alpha] \mathrm{D}+48.1^{\circ}\left(c=1, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}\right)$; $v_{\text {max }}$ (film)/cm-1 2931, 1455, 996, 972, 943; $\delta \mathrm{H}(250 \mathrm{MHz}$; CDCl 3 ) 7.97 ( $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, \mathrm{J}=1.6,7.6$ $\mathrm{Hz}, \mathrm{HC=N}), 7.32$ ( $10 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{ArH}$ ), 6.79 ( $2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{HC=CH}$ ), 5.14 ( $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, \mathrm{J}=6.6,7.1 \mathrm{~Hz}$, HCO), $1.99\left(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 1.78\left(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 1.44\left(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 0.98(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{J}=7.3 \mathrm{~Hz}$, $\mathrm{Me}) ; \delta_{\mathrm{C}}\left(62.9 \mathrm{MHz} \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 150.6,142.4,138.1,136.5,128.7,128.5,128.2,127.4$, 126.8, 126.6, 122.2, 85.4, 38.3, 18.8, 13.9; m/z (EI) 279 (14\%), 133 (58\%), 91 (100\%), 77 (20\%).

E-(R)-(+)-O-(1-Phenylbutyl) benzylideneacetone ketoxime E-181


Obtained from the reaction of $N-(\mathrm{R})-(+)-(1$-phenylbutoxy)phthalimide 128b with benzylidene acetone, separated from the $Z$-isomer by column chromatography on silica gel (diethyl ether-light petroleum 1:20), ( $51 \%$ ) as a colourless solid (recrystallised from light petroleum), m.p. $49-50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$; (Found: $\mathrm{M}^{+}, 293.1780 . \mathrm{C}_{20} \mathrm{H}_{23} \mathrm{NO}$ requires 293.1780 ); $[\alpha]_{D}+91.6^{\circ}\left(c=2, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}\right) ; v_{\max }($ film $) / \mathrm{cm}^{-1} 2959,1583,1495$, 1451,$960 ; \delta_{\mathrm{H}}\left(250 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 7.33$ ( $10 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{ArH}$ ), 6.83 ( $2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{PhCH}=\mathrm{CH}$ ), 5.17 ( $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, \mathrm{J}=6.3,7.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{HCO}$ ), $2.18(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{MeC}=\mathrm{N}), 1.95\left(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 1.83(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}$, $\mathrm{CH}_{2}$ ), $1.45\left(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 0.98(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{J}=7.3 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{Me}) ; \delta \mathrm{C}\left(62.9 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 155.8$, 143.1, 136.5, 132.4, 128.6, 128.2, 128.1, 127.2, 126.7, 126.4, 85.3, 38.7, 18.4, 14.0, 10.4; m/z (EI) 133 (14\%), 105 (39\%), 91 ( $100 \%$ ), 77 (30\%).

Z-(R)-(+)-O-(1-Phenylbutyl) benzylideneacetone ketoxime Z-181


Obtained from the reaction of $N-(\mathrm{R})-(+)-(1-$ phenylbutoxy)phthalimide 128 b with benzylidene acetone, separated from the E-isomer by column chromatography on silica gel (diethyl ether-light petroleum 1:20), (34\%) as a colourless solid (recrystallised from light petroleum), m.p. $78-79^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$; (Found: $\mathrm{M}^{+}$, 293.1780. $\mathrm{C}_{20} \mathrm{H}_{23} \mathrm{NO}$ requires 293.1780); $[\alpha]_{D}-378.7^{\circ}\left(c=0.75, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}\right) ; v_{\max }($ film $) / \mathrm{cm}^{-1} 2959,1621,1494$, 1454, 935 ; $\delta_{H}\left(250 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 7.63(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=16.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{PhCH}=\mathrm{CH}), 7.56$ ( $2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}$, ArH), $7.33(8 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{ArH}), 6.97(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=16.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{PhCH}=), 5.17(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, J=6.3,6.8 \mathrm{~Hz}$, HCO), $2.07(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{MeC}=\mathrm{N}), 1.97\left(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 1.73\left(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 1.45\left(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right)$, $0.97(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{J}=7.3 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{Me}) ; \delta_{\mathrm{C}}\left(62.9 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 154.2,145.0,138.5,137.7,130.8$, 130.7, 130.1, 129.9, 129.4, 128.5, 119.9, 87.0, 40.7, 20.9, 18.9, 16.0; m/z (EI) 293 (18\%), 105 (22\%), 91 (100\%), 77 (24\%).

## Additions to the Furan Oxime 168.


(1R, 1'R)-(+)-N-(1-phenylbutoxy)-5-(2-methylfuryl)-1-ethylamine 169a.
Obtained from the addition of methyllithium to oxime 168, ( $77 \%, 83 \%$ d.e.), as a colourless oil, (Found: $\mathrm{MH}^{+}$, 274.1807. $\mathrm{C}_{17} \mathrm{H}_{24} \mathrm{NO} 2$ requires $\mathrm{MH}, 274.1807$ ); [ $\alpha$ ]D $+87.5^{\circ}\left(c=1, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}\right) ; v_{\max }($ film $) / \mathrm{cm}^{-1} 3030,2958,1566,1454,1019 ; \delta_{\mathrm{H}}(250 \mathrm{MHz}$; $\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) major diastereomer $7.31(5 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{ArH}), 6.05(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=3.1 \mathrm{~Hz}$, furanH$), 5.88$ ( $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=3.1 \mathrm{~Hz}$, furanH), $5.43(1 \mathrm{H}$, broad $\mathrm{s}, \mathrm{NH}$ ), $4.58(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, J=5.9,7.3 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{OCH}$ ), $4.18(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{q}, \mathrm{J}=6.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{NCH}), 2.25\left(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}\right.$, furanMe), $1.82\left(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 1.62-1.27(3 \mathrm{H}$, $\left.\mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 1.44(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=6.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{Me}), 0.93(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{J}=7.4 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{Me})$, minor diastereomer 6.15 ( $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=3.1 \mathrm{~Hz}$, furanH), 5.91 ( $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=3.1 \mathrm{~Hz}$, furanH), 4.42 ( 1 H, dd, $J=5.9,7.3$ $\mathrm{Hz}, \mathrm{OCH}), 2.30\left(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}\right.$, furanMe); $\delta \mathrm{c}\left(62.9 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$ major diastereomer 153.4, $151.2,143.2,128.2,127.2,126.5,107.2,105.9,85.3,76.5,54.0,38.7,19.1,16.9$, 14.0, 13.5, minor diastereomer 126.6, 107.0, 85.4, 38.5, 16.9; m/z (EI) 133 (16\%), 109 (92\%), 91 (100\%), 77 (17\%).
(1R, $1^{\prime} R$ )-(+)-N-(1-phenylbutoxy)-(5-(2-methylfuryl)-1-pentylamine 169 b.
Obtained from the addition of $n$-butyllithium to oxime $168,(87 \%, 81 \%$ d.e.), as a colourless oil, (Found: $\mathrm{MH}^{+}, 316.2277 . \mathrm{C}_{20} \mathrm{H}_{30} \mathrm{NO}_{2}$ requires $\mathrm{MH}, 316.2277$ ); [ $\left.\alpha\right]_{\mathrm{D}}$ $+90.3^{\circ}\left(\mathrm{c}=0.9, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}\right) ; v_{\max }($ film $) / \mathrm{cm}^{-1} 3030,2957,1565,1454 ; \delta_{\mathrm{H}}(250 \mathrm{MHz}$; $\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) major diastereomer $7.27(5 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{ArH}), 6.02(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=3.0 \mathrm{~Hz}$, furanH), 5.84 ( $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=3.0 \mathrm{~Hz}$, furanH), $5.35(1 \mathrm{H}$, broad s, NH), 4.51 ( $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, J=5.7,7.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{OCH}$ ), $3.92(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, \mathrm{J}=5.6,8.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{NCH}), 2.23\left(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}\right.$, furanMe), 1.79-1.21 ( $10 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, 5 \mathrm{CH}_{2}$ ), $0.87(6 \mathrm{H}, 2 \mathrm{t}, 2 \mathrm{Me})$, minor diastereomer $6.07(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=3.0 \mathrm{~Hz}$, furanH), $4.48(1 \mathrm{H}$, dd, $\mathrm{J}=5.7,7.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{OCH}$ ), 2.27 ( $3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}$, furanMe); $\delta \mathrm{C}\left(62.9 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right.$ ) 152.3, 151.1, 143.8, 128.1, 127.1, 126.5, 107.9, 105.8, 85.0, 59.1, 38.6, 30.7, 28.3, 22.5, 19.1, 14.0, 13.9, 13.5. $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{z}$ (EI) 166 ( $88 \%$ ), 151 ( $100 \%$ ), 133 ( $12 \%$ ), 110 ( $18 \%$ ), 86 ( $34 \%$ ).
(1R, $1^{\prime} R$ )-(+)-N-(1-phenylbutoxy)-(5-(2-methylfuryl)-1-but-3-enylamine 169c.
Obtained from the addition of allylmagnesium bromide to oxime 168, ( $56 \%, 59 \%$ d.e.), as a colourless oil, (Found: $\mathrm{MH}^{+}, 300.1964 . \mathrm{C}_{19} \mathrm{H}_{26} \mathrm{NO}_{2}$ requires MH , 300.1964); [ $\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}+92.3^{\circ}\left(\mathrm{c}=1, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}\right.$ ); $v_{\text {max }}$ (film)/ $\mathrm{cm}^{-1} 3076,2958,1565,1454,1020 ;$ $\delta_{\mathrm{H}}\left(250 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$ major diastereomer $7.32(5 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{ArH}), 6.07(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=3.0 \mathrm{~Hz}$, furanH), $5.88(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=3.0 \mathrm{~Hz}$, furanH), $5.75(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}=), 5.46(1 \mathrm{H}$, broad s, NH$)$, $5.06\left(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m},=\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 4.53(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{J}=7.3 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{OCH}), 4.03(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{J}=6.8 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{NCH}), 2.66$ ( $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{CH}=$ ), 2.53 ( $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{CH}=$ ), 2.25 ( $3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}$, furanMe), 1.83-1.24 ( $4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}$, $2 \mathrm{CH}_{2}$ ), $0.90(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, J=7.2 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{Me}$ ), minor diastereomer 6.11 ( $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=3.0 \mathrm{~Hz}$, furanH), $5.92\left(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=3.0 \mathrm{~Hz}\right.$, furanH), $2.29\left(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}\right.$, furanMe); $\delta \mathrm{C}\left(62.9 \mathrm{MHz}\right.$; $\left.\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$ major diastereomer 152.2, 150.9, 143.1, 134.8, 128.1, 127.2, 126.5, 117.2, 108.2, 105.9, 85.2, 55.6, 38.5, 35.4, 19.1, 14.0, 13.5, minor diastereomer 153.3, 134.5, 117.4, 107.8, 85.3, 58.5, 19.0; m/z (Cl) 166 ( $80 \%$ ), 150 ( $100 \%$ ), 135 ( $100 \%$ ), 110 ( $100 \%$ ), 95 ( $58 \%$ ), 58 ( $48 \%$ ), 44 ( $52 \%$ ).

General Procedure for the Addition of Organometallic Reagents to the Cinnamaldoxime 171.


The cinnamaldehyde derived oxime 171 ( $0.9 \mathrm{~g}, 3.22 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) in toluene ( 16 mL ) was cooled to $-78^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ under nitrogen and boron trifluoride etherate ( $1.2 \mathrm{~mL}, 9.7 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) was added. The solution was stirred for 15 min , after this time the organometallic reagent
( 9.7 mmol ) was added dropwise over 15 min . The resulting clear solution was stirred for a further 30 min when water ( 10 mL ) was added. The solution was allowed to warm to room temperature and ether ( 10 mL ) was added. The two layers were separated and the aqueous layer was washed with further portions of ether ( $2 \times 15$ $\mathrm{mL})$. The combined organic portions were dried $\left(\mathrm{K}_{2} \mathrm{CO}_{3}\right)$, filtered and evaporated. Column chromatography ( $5 \%$ ether / light petroleum) afforded the title compound.
(3R, $1^{\prime} R$ )-(+)-N-(1-Phenylbutoxy)-1-phenyl-3-but-1-enylamine 172a
Obtained by the addition of methyllithium to the cinnamaldoxime 171, (95\%, 92\% d.e.) as a colourless oil, (Found: $\mathrm{M}^{+}$, 295.1936. $\mathrm{C}_{20} \mathrm{H}_{25} \mathrm{NO}$ requires M , 295.1933); $[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}+87.4^{\circ}\left(c=1, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}\right) ; v_{\max }($ film $) / \mathrm{cm}^{-1} 3252,2959,1494,1454 ; \delta_{\mathrm{H}}(250 \mathrm{MHz}$; $\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) major diastereomer $7.27(10 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{ArH}), 6.47(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=16.1 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{PhCH}=), 6.03$ ( $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, \mathrm{J}=7.1,15.1 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{PhCH}=\mathrm{CH}$ ), $5.18(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{br} \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{NH}), 4.58(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, \mathrm{J}=5.8,7.6 \mathrm{~Hz}$, OCH ), 3.75 ( $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{NCH}$ ), $1.80\left(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right)$, 1.63-1.27 (3H, m, CH2), $1.26(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}$, $\left.J=6.4 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right), 0.91\left(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{J}=7.2 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right)$, minor diastereomer $6.51(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=16.1$ $\mathrm{Hz}, \mathrm{PhCH}=), 6.20(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, \mathrm{J}=7.1,15.1 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{PhCH}=\mathrm{CH}), 1.15\left(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=6.4 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right)$, $0.81\left(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{J}=7.2 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right) ; \delta \mathrm{c}\left(62.9 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 143.6,137.1,131.2,130.8,128.4$, 128.2, 127.4, 127.2, 126.6, 126.3, 85.4, 58.5, 38.7, 19.2, 18.6, 14.0; m/z (EI) 163 (22\%), 131 ( $63 \%$ ), 104 ( $15 \%$ ), 91 (100\%), 77 (15\%).
(3R, 1'R)-(+)-N-(1-Phenylbutoxy)-1-phenyl-3-hept-1-enylamine 172b
Obtained by the addition of $n$-butyllithium to the cinnamaldoxime 171, ( $95 \%$, $92 \%$ d.e.) as a colourless solid (recystalliised from light petroleum), m.p. $47-49^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ (Anal. calcd for $\mathrm{C}_{23} \mathrm{H}_{31} \mathrm{NO}: \mathrm{C}, 81.82 ; \mathrm{H}, 9.26 ; \mathrm{N}, 4.15$. Found: C, 81.61; H, 9.12; N, 4.00\%); (Found: $\mathrm{M}^{+}$, 337.2398. $\mathrm{C}_{23} \mathrm{H}_{31} \mathrm{NO}$ requires $\mathrm{M}, 337.2406$ ); $[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}+57.3^{\circ}\left(\mathrm{c}=2, \mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right)$; $v_{\max }($ film $) / \mathrm{cm}^{-1} 3028,2957,1493,1453 ; \delta_{\mathrm{H}}\left(250 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$ major diastereomer 7.25 (10H, m, ArH), 6.46 ( $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=15.9 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{PhCH}=$ ), $5.96(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, \mathrm{J}=8.4,15.9 \mathrm{~Hz}$, $\mathrm{PhCH}=\mathrm{CH}), 4.57(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, \mathrm{J}=5.9,7.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{OCH}), 3.54(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{NCH}), 1.93-1.28(10 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}$, $\left.5 \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right) 0.89(6 \mathrm{H}, 2 \mathrm{t}, 2 \mathrm{Me})$, minor diastereomer $6.49(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=15.9 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{PhCH}=), 6.12$ ( $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, \mathrm{J}=8.4,15.9 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{PhCH}=\mathrm{CH}$ ); $\delta \mathrm{C}\left(62.9 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 143.5,137.0,132.2$, 130.1, 128.4, 128.2, 127.3, 127.2, 126.6, 126.3, 85.3, 63.7, 38.6, 32.2, 28.0, 22.7, 19.2, 14.0, 13.9; m/z (EI) 205 (23\%), 173 (30\%), 148 (15\%), 133 (38\%), 91 (100\%), 77 (10\%).
(3R, 1 'R)-(+)-N-(1-Phenylbutoxy)-6-methyl-1-phenyl-3-hex-1-enylamine172c
Obtained by the addition of iso-butyllithium to the cinnamaldoxime 171, (93\%, $92 \%$ d.e.) as a colourless solid, m.p. $61-63^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, (Found: $\mathrm{MH}+, 338.2484 . \mathrm{C}_{23} \mathrm{H}_{32} \mathrm{NO}$ requires $\mathrm{MH}, 338.2484)$; $[\alpha] \mathrm{D}+43.6^{\circ}\left(c=1.42, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}\right)$; $v_{\text {max }}($ film $) / \mathrm{cm}^{-1} 3030,2956$, 1494, 1454; $\delta_{\mathrm{H}}\left(250 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$ major diastereomer 7.26 ( $10 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{PhH}$ ), 6.49 ( 1 H , $\mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=16.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{PhCH}=), 5.97(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, \mathrm{J}=8.3,16.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{PhCH}=\mathrm{CH}), 5.15(1 \mathrm{H}$, broad s, $\mathrm{NH}), 4.57(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{J}=7.4 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{OCH}), 3.66(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{NCH}), 1.81-1.12\left(7 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}, 3 \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right)$, 0.91 ( $9 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, 3 \mathrm{Me}$ ), minor diastereomer 6.17 ( $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, \mathrm{J}=8.3,16.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{NCH}$ ); $\delta \mathrm{C}$ ( 62.9 $\mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) 143.2, 137.0, 132.1, 130.5, 128.4, 128.2, 127.4, 127.2, 126.7, 126.3; m/z (CI) 338 ( $12 \%$ ), 188 (50\%), 173 (62\%), 149 ( $100 \%$ ), 86 ( $71 \%$ ).
(3S, 1'R)-(+)-N-(1-Phenylbutoxy)-1,3-diphenyl-3-prop-1-enylamine 172d
Obtained by the addition of phenyllithium to the cinnamaldoxime 171, ( $76 \%, 90 \%$ d.e.) as a colourless oil, (Found: $\mathrm{M}^{+}, 357.2097$. $\mathrm{C}_{25} \mathrm{H}_{27} \mathrm{NO}$ requires $\mathrm{M}, 357.2093$ ); $[\alpha]_{D}+43.0^{\circ}\left(c=2.58, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) ; v_{\max }($ film $) / \mathrm{cm}^{-1} 2957,1600,1494,1453,964 ; \delta_{\mathrm{H}}(250$ $\mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) major diastereomer $7.40(15 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{PhH}), 6.49(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=15.9 \mathrm{~Hz}$, $\mathrm{PhCH}=), 6.23$ ( $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, \mathrm{J}=8.3,15.9 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{PhCH}=\mathrm{CH}$ ), 5.48 ( 1 H, broad s, NH), 4.81 ( 1 H , $\mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=8.4 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{OCH}$ ), 4.48 ( $\mathrm{HH}, \mathrm{dd}, \mathrm{J}=5.9,7.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{NCH}$ ), $1.74-0.81\left(4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, 2 \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 0.73$ ( $3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{J}=8 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{Me}$ ), minor diastereomer 4.63 ( $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, \mathrm{J}=8.3,15.9 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{NCH}$ ); $\delta \mathrm{C}$ ( 62.9 MHz; $\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) 143.1, 141.5, 136.9, 132.2, 128.9, 128.4, 128.3, 128.3, 127.8, 127.6, 127.4, 127.3, 126.7, 126.4, 85.3, 68.0, 38.5, 18.8, 13.8; m/z (EI) 357 (4\%), 206 (13\%), 193 (100\%), 133 ( $74 \%$ ), 115 ( $16 \%$ ), 91 ( $86 \%$ ), 77 (32\%).
(3R, 1'R)-(+)-N-(1-Phenylbutoxy)-1-phenyl-3-but-1-enylamine 172e
Obtained by the addition of methylmagnesium bromide to the cinnamaldoxime, ( $41 \%$, $73 \%$ d.e.) as a colourless solid, with identical spectroscopic properties as compound 172a, $[\alpha] \mathrm{D}+64.3^{\circ}\left(c=1, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}\right)$.
(3R, $1^{\prime} R$ )-(+)-N-(1-Phenylbutoxy)-1-phenyl-3-pent-1-enylamine $172 f$
Obtained by the addition of ethylmagnesium bromide to the cinnamaldoxime 171, ( $91 \%, 71 \%$ d.e.) as a colourless solid, m.p. $56-57^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, (Found: $\mathrm{MH}^{+}, 310.2171$, $\mathrm{C}_{21} \mathrm{H}_{28} \mathrm{NO}$ requires $\mathrm{MH}, 310.2171$ ); $[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}+42.6^{\circ}\left(c=1.32, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}\right) ; v_{\text {max }}(f i l m) / \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$ 3250, 2960, 1599, 1493, 1454, 966; $\delta_{\mathrm{H}}\left(250 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$ major diastereomer 7.31 ( $10 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{ArH}$ ), 6.54 ( $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=16.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{PhCH}=$ ), 6.00 ( $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, \mathrm{J}=7.8,16.0 \mathrm{~Hz}$, $\mathrm{PhCH}=\mathrm{CH}), 5.26(1 \mathrm{H}$, broad s, NH), $4.60(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, \mathrm{J}=6.0,7.4 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{OCH}), 3.50(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}$, NCH), $1.81\left(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 1.63-1.29\left(4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, 2 \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 0.94(6 \mathrm{H}, 2 \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{J}=7.4 \mathrm{~Hz}, 2 \mathrm{Me})$,
minor diastereomer $6.55(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=16.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{PhCH}=), 6.17$ ( $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, \mathrm{J}=7.8,16.0 \mathrm{~Hz}$, $\mathrm{PhCH}=\mathrm{CH}), 0.87(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{J}=7.4 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{Me}) ; \delta \mathrm{C}\left(62.9 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$ major diastereomer 143.0, 137.0, 132.5, 129.6, 128.4, 128.2, 127.4, 127.2, 126.6, 126.3, 85.5, 65.2, 38.6, 25.3, 19.2, 14.0, 10.2, minor diastereomer 132.0, 130.9, 85.5, 65.5, 38.7, 25.1, 19.1, 10.4; $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{z}(\mathrm{Cl}) 280$ (15), 166 (37\%), 149 (100\%), 132 (50\%), 58 ( $44 \%$ ), 44 ( $67 \%$ ).
(3R, 1'R)-(+)-N-(1-Phenylbutoxy)-1-phenyl-3-hept-1-enylamine 172 g
Obtained by the addition of $n$-butylmagnesium bromide to the cinnamaldoxime 171, ( $89 \%, 78 \%$ d.e.) as a colourless oil, possessing identical spectroscopic properties as compound 172b, $[\alpha]_{D}+55.1^{\circ}\left(c=1, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}\right)$.
(3R, 1 'R)-(+)-N-(1-Phenylbutoxy)-1,4-diphenyl-3-but-1-enylamine 171h
Obtained by the addition of benzylmagnesium bromide to the cinnamaldoxime 171, ( $34 \%, 72 \%$ d.e.) as a colourless solid, m.p. $81-83^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, (Found: $\mathrm{MH}^{+}, 372.2327$. $\mathrm{C}_{26} \mathrm{H}_{30} \mathrm{NO}$ requires $\mathrm{MH}, 372.2327$ ); $[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}+45.7^{\circ}\left(c=0.7, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}\right)$; $v_{\max }$ (film)/ $\mathrm{cm}^{-1}$ $3028,2958,1494,1454 ; \delta_{H}\left(400 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$ major diastereomer $7.33(15 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}$, ArH), $6.45(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=16.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{PhCH}=), 6.12(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, \mathrm{J}=7.7,16.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{PhCH}=\mathrm{CH}), 5.40$ ( 1 H , broad s, NH), $4.65(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, \mathrm{J}=6.3,7.4 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{OCH}$ ), $3.81(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{NCH}), 3.17(1 \mathrm{H}$, dd, $J=6.6,13.4 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Ph}$ ), $2.85\left(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, \mathrm{J}=6.6,13.4 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Ph}\right), 1.89\left(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right)$, 1.64-1.32 (3H, m, 2CH2), $0.97(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{J}=7.4 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{Me})$, minor diastereomer $6.50(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}$, $J=16 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{PhCH}=$ ), 6.21 ( $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, \mathrm{J}=7.7,16.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{PhCH}=\mathrm{CH}$ ), $0.91(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, J=7.4 \mathrm{~Hz}$, $\mathrm{Me}) ; \delta_{\mathrm{C}}\left(400 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$ major diastereomer 143.3, 138.9, 137.4, 132.7, 130.0, 129.7, 128.8, 128.8, 128.7, 127.8, 127.0, 126.7, 126.6, 86.0, 65.1, 39.6, 39.0, 19.6, 14.4, minor diastereomer 132.4, 130.4, 65.1, 39.4, 14.5; m/z (CI) 372 (9\%), 166 (44\%), 149 (100\%), 108 (54\%), 58 (53\%).
(3S, 1'R)-(+)-N-(1-Phenylbutoxy)-1,3-diphenyl-3-prop-1-enylamine 172i Obtained by the addition of phenylmagnesium bromide to the cinnamaldoxime 171, ( $69 \%, 80 \%$ d.e.) as a colourless oil, with identical spectroscopic properties as compound 172d, $[\alpha]_{D}+39.0^{\circ}\left(c=1, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}\right)$.

## Additions to the Benzylidine Acetone Oximes 181

(3R, $1^{\prime} R$ )-(+)-N-(1-Phenylbutoxy)-3-methyl-1-phenyl-3-hept-1-enylamine (R,R)-184


Obtained by the addition of $n$-butyllithium to $E$-benzylidine acetone oxime $E-181$, ( $53 \%, \sim 80 \%$ d.e.), as a colourless oil, (Found: $\mathrm{MH}^{+}, 352.2640 . \mathrm{C}_{24} \mathrm{H}_{34} \mathrm{NO}$ requires $\mathrm{MH}, 352.2640$ ); $[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}+51.4^{\circ}\left(c=1, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}\right)$; $v_{\text {max }}$ (film)/cm ${ }^{-1} 3029,2958,1494,1454 ;$ $\delta_{H}\left(250 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$ major diastereomer 7.32 ( $10 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{ArH}$ ), 6.44 ( $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=16.4 \mathrm{~Hz}$, $\mathrm{PhCH}=), 6.21(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=16.4 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{PhCH}=\mathrm{CH}), 5.00(1 \mathrm{H}$, broad s, NH$), 4.59(1 \mathrm{H}$, dd, $J=5.2,7.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{OCH}), 1.76\left(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 1.56\left(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 1.34\left(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 1.30$ $(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{Me}), 0.92(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t} \mathrm{J}=7.1 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{Me})$, minor diastereomer $6.30(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=16.4 \mathrm{~Hz}$, $\mathrm{PhCH}=\mathrm{CH}$ ); $\delta_{\mathrm{C}}\left(62.9 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right.$ ) major diastereomer 143.5, 137.5, 135.4, 128.5, 128.4, 128.2, 127.1, 126.5, 126.2, 85.4, 61.0, 39.0, 37.8, 26.0, 23.3, 22.2, 19.2, 14.0, minor diastereomer 22.4; m/z (CI) 352 (5\%), 202 ( $95 \%$ ), 187 ( $98 \%$ ), 150 ( $100 \%$ ), 100 ( $84 \%$ ), 58 (23\%).
(3R, $1^{\prime} R$ )-(+)-N-(1-Phenylbutoxy)-3-methyl-1-phenyl-3-hept-1-enylamine (S,R)-184


Obtained by the addition of $n$-butyllithium to $Z$-benzylidine acetone oxime $\boldsymbol{Z}$-181, ( $36 \%, 77 \%$ d.e.), as a colourless oil, $[\alpha]_{D}+52.3^{\circ}\left(c=1.84, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}\right.$ ); $v_{\max }($ film $) / \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$ 3029, 2958, 1494, 1454; $\delta_{\mathrm{H}}\left(250 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$ major diastereomer $7.32(10 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}$, ArH), 6.44 ( $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=16.4 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{PhCH}=$ ), $6.28(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=16.4 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{PhCH}=\mathrm{CH}), 5.00(1 \mathrm{H}$, broad s, NH), $4.59(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, \mathrm{J}=5.2,7.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{OCH}), 1.76\left(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 1.56(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}$, $\left.\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 1.34\left(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 1.30(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{Me}), 0.92(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, J=7.1 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{Me})$, minor diastereomer 6.21 ( $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=16.4 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{PhCH}=\mathrm{CH}$ ); $\delta \mathrm{C}\left(62.9 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 143.7,137.7$, 135.5, 128.5, 128.4, 128.3, 127.2, 126.6, 126.3, 85.6, 61.2, 39.2, 37.9, 26.2, 23.4, 22.5, 19.3, 14.2.

## General Method for N -Cbz Protected Amines by $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{O}$ Bond Cleavage.



Zinc dust ( $8 \mathrm{~g}, 122 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) was added to a solution of chiral hydroxylamine ( 3.1 mmol ) in acetic acid and water ( $20 \mathrm{~mL} 1: 1$ ). The mixture was placed in a sonic bath at $40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 2 h . The solution was filtered and ether ( 50 mL ) and water ( 50 mL ) were added, the layers were separated and the aqueous layer was washed with further portions of ether and dichloromethane. The aqueous layer was basified with sodium hydroxide to pH 8 and further extracted with dichloromethane ( $2 \times 30 \mathrm{~mL}$ ). The combined organic extracts were evaporated and THF/water ( $100 \mathrm{~mL} 1: 1$ ) was added to the residue. Sodium carbonate $(1.27 \mathrm{~g}, 12 \mathrm{mmol})$ was added and the mixture cooled to $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, benzylchloroformate ( $0.6 \mathrm{~mL}, 4 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) was then added dropwise and the mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature and was stirred for 12 h . The THF was removed in vacuo and ether ( 50 mL ) added, the layers were separated and the aqueous layer washed with further portions of ether. The combined organic extracts were dried $\left(\mathrm{MgSO}_{4}\right)$, filtered and evaporated. Column chromatograpy of the residue on silica gel (ether-light petroleum 1:6) furnished the title compound.
(R)-(+)-N-(Benzyloxycarbonyl)-1-phenyl-3-but-1-enylamine 173a

Obtained from the cleavage of hydroxylamine 172a and subsequent N -protection, ( $31 \%$ ) as a colourless solid, m.p. $89-91^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, (Found: $\mathrm{M}^{+}$, 281.1416. $\mathrm{C}_{18} \mathrm{H}_{19} \mathrm{NO}_{2}$ requires $\mathrm{M}, 281.1416) ;[\alpha]_{D}+48.8^{\circ}\left(c=1, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}\right) ; v_{\max }(\mathrm{film}) / \mathrm{cm}^{-1} 3309,2974,1681$, 1538, 1269; $\delta_{H}\left(250 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 7.32(10 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{ArH}), 6.53(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=15.8 \mathrm{~Hz}$, PhCH=), $6.16\left(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, \mathrm{J}=15.8,5.8 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{PhCH}=\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 5.15\left(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Ph}\right), 4.50(1 \mathrm{H}$, broad s, NH), $4.50\left(1 \mathrm{H}\right.$, broad m, NCH), $1.35\left(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=6.8 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CH}_{3}\right) ; \delta \mathrm{C}(62.9 \mathrm{MHz}$; $\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) 155.8, 136.6, 136.5, 131.1, 129.5, 128.5, 128.3, 128.0, 127.5, 126.6, 126.4, $66.7,48.4,21.0 ; \mathrm{m} / \mathrm{z}$ (EI) $282\left(\mathrm{MH}^{+}, 19 \%\right), 190$ (77\%), 178 (15\%), 146 (53\%), 129 (73\%), 91 (100\%), 42 (34\%).
(R)-(+)-N-(Benzyloxycarbonyl)-1-phenyl-3-hept-1-enylamine $173 b$

Obtained from the cleavage of hydroxylamine 172 b and subsequent N -protection, ( $82 \%$ ) as a colourless solid, m.p. $80-83^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, (Found: $\mathrm{M}^{+}, 323.1888, \mathrm{C}_{21} \mathrm{H}_{25} \mathrm{NO}_{2}$ requires $\mathrm{M}, 323.1885)$; $[\alpha]_{D}+39.0^{\circ}\left(c=1, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}\right)$; $v_{\max }($ film $) / \mathrm{cm}^{-1} 3313,2955,1682$, 1539,$1255 ; \delta_{H}\left(400 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 7.33(10 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{ArH}), 6.59(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=15.7 \mathrm{~Hz}$,

PhCH=), 6.13 (1H, dd, J=6.4, $15.9 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{PhCH}=\mathrm{CH}), 5.18\left(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Ph}\right), 4.85(1 \mathrm{H}$, broad s, NH), $4.38\left(1 \mathrm{H}\right.$, broad s, CHN), $1.67\left(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 1.41\left(4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, 2 \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 0.95$ $(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{J}=6.7 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{Me}) ; \delta_{\mathrm{C}}\left(400 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 156.2,137.2,137.0,130.7,128.9,128.5$, 127.9, 126.8, 67.1, 53.6, 35.7, 28.3, 22.9, 14.4; m/z (El) 324 ( $\mathrm{MH}^{+}, 4 \%$ ), 266 (35\%), 232 ( $80 \%$ ), 188 (28\%), 171 (37\%), 130 (49\%), 91 (100\%), 65 (20\%).
(R)-(+)-N-(Benzyloxycarbonyl)-6-methyl-1-phenyl-3-hex-1-enylamine 173c

Obtained from the cleavage of hydroxylamine 173c and subsequent N -protection, ( $86 \%$ ) as a colourless solid, m.p. $54-56^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, (Found: $\mathrm{MH}^{+}$, 324.1964. $\mathrm{C}_{21} \mathrm{H}_{26} \mathrm{NO}_{2}$ requires $\mathrm{MH}, 324.1964$ ); $[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}+34.8^{\circ}\left(c=2, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}\right) ; v_{\max }($ film $) / \mathrm{cm}^{-1} 3320,2956$, 1694, 1504; $\delta_{H}\left(400 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 7.30(10 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{ArH}), 6.54(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=16.0 \mathrm{~Hz}$, PhCH=), $6.09(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, \mathrm{J}=6.1,15.9 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{PhCH}=\mathrm{CH}), 5.15\left(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Ph}\right), 4.83(1 \mathrm{H}$, broad s, NH), $4.42(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CHN}), 1.71\left(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{Me}_{2} \mathrm{CH}\right), 1.48\left(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 0.96(6 \mathrm{H}$, $\mathrm{m}, 2 \mathrm{Me}) ; \delta \mathrm{c}\left(100 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 156.2,137.2,131.0,130.6,129.5,128.9,1287,128.5$, 128.1, 127.1, 125.7, 67.1, 51.9, 45.2, 25.2, 23.1; m/z (Cl) 324 (12\%), 173 (100\%), 108 (37\%), 86 (53\%).
(S)-(+)-N-(Benzyloxycarbonyl)-1,3-diphenyl-3-prop-1-enylamine 173d

Obtained from the cleavage of hydroxylamine 172d and subsequent N -protection, (66\%) as a colourless solid, m.p. $110-111^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, (Found: $\mathrm{MH}^{+}, 344.1651 . \mathrm{C}_{23} \mathrm{H}_{22} \mathrm{NO}_{2}$ requires $\mathrm{MH}, 344.1651$ ); $[\alpha]_{D}+8.0^{\circ}\left(c=1, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}\right) ; v_{\max }($ film $) / \mathrm{cm}^{-1} 3317,2955,1689$, 1531, 1241; $\delta_{\mathrm{H}}\left(400 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 7.35(15 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{ArH}), 6.64(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=15.9 \mathrm{~Hz}$, PhCH=), 1H, dd, J=6.0, $15.9 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{PhCH}=\mathrm{CH}), 5.60(1 \mathrm{H}$, broad $\mathrm{s}, \mathrm{NCH}), 5.32(1 \mathrm{H}$, broad s, NH), $5.19\left(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{dd}, \mathrm{J}=12.2,16.4 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Ph}\right) ; \delta_{\mathrm{c}}\left(400 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 154.2$, 139.6, 135.0, 129.9, 127.8, 127.4, 127.2, 127.1, 127.0, 126.7, 126.4, 126.3, 125.6, 125.2, 65.6, 55.5; m/z (CI) 344 (12\%), 240 (13\%), 208 (22\%), 193 (100\%), 106 (55\%), 91 (31\%).
(R)-(+)-N-(Benzyloxycarbonyl)-3-methyl-1-phenyl-3-hept-1-enylamine (R)-185


Obtained from the cleavage of hydroxylamine ( $R, R$ )-184 and subsequent N protection, (70\%) as a colourless oil, (Found: $\mathrm{MH}^{+}, 338.2120 . \mathrm{C}_{22} \mathrm{H}_{28} \mathrm{NO}_{2}$ requires

M, 338.2120); $[\alpha] \mathrm{D}+0.24^{\circ}\left(c=6.6, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}\right) ; v_{\max }($ film $) / \mathrm{cm}^{-1} 3416,3345,2956,1713$, 1503,$1246 ; \delta_{H}\left(400 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 7.36$ ( $10 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{ArH}$ ), 6.48 ( $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=16.3 \mathrm{~Hz}$, $\mathrm{PhCH}=), 6.36(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=16.3 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{PhCH}=\underline{\mathrm{CH}}), 5.15\left(2 \mathrm{H}\left(\mathrm{s}, \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 4.96(1 \mathrm{H}\right.$, broad s, NH), $1.86\left(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 1.57(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{Me}), 1.36\left(4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, 2 \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 0.96(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{J}=6.7 \mathrm{~Hz}$, $\mathrm{Me}) ; \delta_{\mathrm{C}}\left(100 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 155.0,137.5,137.2,135.6,129.2,128.9 .128 .5,128.4$, 128.1, 127.8, 126.9, 66.7, 56.8, 40.6, 26.5, 25.4, 23.4, 14.5; m/z (CI) 338 (19\%), 187 (100\%), 145 (34\%), 108 ( $48 \%$ ).
(S)-(+)-N-(Benzyloxycarbonyl)-3-methyl-1-phenyl-3-hept-1-enylamine (S)-185


Obtained from the cleavage of hydroxylamine ( $S, R$ )-184 and subsequent $N$ protection, ( $66 \%$ ) as a colourless oil, possessing identical spectroscopic properties to its enantiomer ( $R$ )-185, $[\alpha]_{D}+0.9^{\circ}\left(c=0.8, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}\right)$.

## General Procedure for the Synthesis of Amino Acids by Oxidative Cleavage.



The protected amine ( 1.6 mmol ) was stirred at room temperature in $\mathrm{CCl}_{4}$ ( 2 mL ), $\mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{CN}(2 \mathrm{~mL})$ and water ( 3 mL ) with periodic acid ( 6.6 mmol ) for 10 mins . $R \mathrm{RuCl}_{3} .3 \mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}(0.03 \mathrm{mmol})$ was added and the solution heated at $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 24 hr . Water $(20 \mathrm{~mL})$ and dichloromethane ( 20 mL ) were added and the layers separated, the aqueous layer was exhaustively extracted with dichloromethane $(4 \times 20 \mathrm{~mL})$ and the organic layers were combined, dried filtered and evapoared. The residue was passed through a short silica gel column (ether-light petroleum (1:1) as eluent) to yield a clear oil. The oil was dissolved in saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution ( 15 mL ) which was washed with ether ( $2 \times 10 \mathrm{~mL}$ ), the aqueous layer was acidified ( pH 1 ) with concentrated hydrochloric acid and extracted with dichloromethane ( $3 \times 20 \mathrm{~mL}$ ), the combined organic extracts were dried, filtered and evaporated to furnish the title compound.

## (R)-(+)-N-Cbz-alanine 174a

Obtained from the double bond cleavage of protected amine 173a as a colourless solid, $\left(25 \% \text { ), m.p. } 79-80^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \text {, (lit., }{ }^{94} 82-83^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \text { ); [ } \alpha\right]_{\mathrm{D}}+12.8^{\circ}$ (c=0.36, AcOH), (lit., ${ }^{94}[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}$ $\left.+14.5^{\circ}(\mathrm{c}=2, \mathrm{AcOH})\right) ; \delta_{\mathrm{H}}\left(400 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 9.08(1 \mathrm{H}$, broad s, COOH$), 7.31(5 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}$, ArH), $5.39(1 \mathrm{H}$, broad d, $\mathrm{J}=6.7 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{NH}), 5.13\left(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Ph}\right), 4.42(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{NCH}), 1.46$ ( $3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=7.2 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{Me}$ ).

## (R)-(+)-N-Cbz-norleucine 174b

Obtained from the double bond cleavage of protected amine 173b as a colourless solid, ( $57 \%$ ), m.p. $51-52^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, (lit., ${ }^{94} 56-58^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ); $[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}+8.2^{\circ}\left(\mathrm{c}=1, \mathrm{MeOH}\right.$ ), (lit., ${ }^{94}[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}+10.0^{\circ}$ $(c=1, \mathrm{MeOH})) ; \delta_{\mathrm{H}}\left(250 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 7.36(5 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{ArH}), 5.25(1 \mathrm{H}$, broad d, $\mathrm{J}=6.7 \mathrm{~Hz}$, NH ), $5.13\left(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Ph}\right), 4.40(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{NCH}), 1.87\left(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 1.70\left(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right)$, $1.35\left(4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, 2 \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 0.90(3 \mathrm{H}$, broad $\mathrm{t}, \mathrm{Me})$.

## (R)-(+)-N-Cbz-leucine 174c

Obtained from the double bond cleavage of protected amine 173c as a colourless oil, $(36 \%) ;[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}+12.5^{\circ}(c=1, \mathrm{EtOH})$, (lit. ${ }^{94}[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}+15.0^{\circ}(c=2, \mathrm{EtOH})$ ); $\delta \mathrm{H}(250 \mathrm{MHz} ;$ $\left.\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 7.35(5 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{ArH}), 5.19(1 \mathrm{H}$, broad d, $\mathrm{J}=6.7 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{NH}), 5.12\left(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Ph}\right)$, $4.42(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{NCH}), 1.62\left(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}, \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 0.95(6 \mathrm{H}, 2 \mathrm{~d}, 2 \mathrm{Me})$.

## (R)-(+)-N-Cbz-phenylglycine 174d

Obtained from the double bond cleavage of protected amine 173d as a colourless solid, (55\%), m.p. $127-128^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, (lit., $95128-131^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ); $[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}-110.0^{\circ}$ (c=4, EtOH), (lit., ${ }^{95}[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}$ $\left.-116.5^{\circ}(\mathrm{c}=4, \mathrm{EtOH})\right) ; \delta_{\mathrm{H}}\left(250 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$ rotamers $7.34(10 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{ArH}), 5.86(1 \mathrm{H}$, broad d, $J=6.2 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CH}), 5.40(1 \mathrm{H}$, broad d, $J=6.4 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{NH}), 5.10\left(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Ph}\right)$.

## (R)-(-)-N-Cbz-2-carboxy-2-hexylamine 186



Obtained from the double bond cleavage of protected amine (R)-185 as a colourless oil (64\%), (Found: $\mathrm{M}^{+}$, 279.1476. $\mathrm{C}_{15} \mathrm{H}_{21} \mathrm{NO}_{4}$ requires $\mathrm{M}, 279.1470$ ); $[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}-4.1^{\circ}$ ( $c=1.6$ EtOH); $v_{\max }($ film $) / \mathrm{cm}^{-1} 3346,2959,1713,1505,1455 ; \delta_{\mathrm{H}}\left(250 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 7.34$
( $5 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{ArH}$ ), $5.63(1 \mathrm{H}$, broad $\mathrm{s}, \mathrm{NH}), 5.10\left(2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{d}, \mathrm{J}=7.1 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Ph}\right)$, $2.10(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}$, $\left.\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 1.84\left(1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 1.60(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{Me}), 1.25\left(4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{m}, 2 \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 0.87(3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{J}=6.6 \mathrm{~Hz}$, $\mathrm{Me}) \delta_{\mathrm{C}}\left(62.9 \mathrm{MHz} ; \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right) 179.5,179.1,128.5,128.4,127.9,67.2,66.5,36.6,26.0$, 23.2, 22.5, 13.8; m/z (EI) 279 ( $\mathrm{M}^{+}, 3 \%$ ), 234 (10\%), 190 (19\%), 144 (11\%), 108 ( $41 \%$ ), 91 (100\%), 42 (17\%).

## References

## References

1. Comprehensive Organic Synthesis, eds. Trost, B. M.; Fleming, l., Pergamon, Oxford, 1991.
2. Hattori, K.; Maruoka, K.; Yamamoto, H. Tetrahedron Lett. 1982, 23, 3395.
3. O'Brien, C. Chem. Rev. 1964, 81.
4. For a review on the less familiar reactions of oximes, see: Freeman, J. P. Chem. Rev. 1973, 283.
5. Hoch, J. Compt. Rend. 1934, 198, 1865.
6. Campbell, K. N.; Campbell, B. K.; McKenna, J. F.; Chaput, E. P. J. Org. Chem. 1942, 7, 103.
7. Org. Synth. Coll. 2. 1943, 622.
8. Itsuno, S.; Miyazaki, K.; Ito, K. Tetrahedron Lett. 1986, 27, 3033.
9. Kofron, W. G.; Yeh, M-K. J. Org. Chem. 1976, 41, 439; Jung, M. E.; Blair, P. A.; Lowe, J. A. Tetrahedron Lett. 1976, 1439; Ensley, H. E.; Lohe, R. Tetrahedron Lett. 1978, 1415; Spencer, T. A.; Leong, C. W. Tetrahedron Lett. 1975, 3889.
10. Richey, H. G. J.;; McLane, R. C.; Phillips, C. J. Tetrahedron Lett. 1976, 233.
11. Hoffmann, R. W.; Eichler, G.; Endesfelder, A. Liebigs Ann. Chem. 1983, 2000.
12. Hoffmann, R. W.; Endesfelder, A. Liebigs Ann. Chem. 1986, 1823.
13. Wuts, P. G. M.; Jung, Y-W. J. Org. Chem. 1988, 53, 5989.
14. Hoffmann, R. W.; Endesfelder, A. Liebigs Ann. Chem. 1987, 215.
15. Felix, C.; Laurent, A.; Lesniak, S.; Mison, P. J. Chem. Research. 1991, 32.
16. Busch, M.; Hobein, R. Berichte. 1907, 40, 2096.
17. Basha, A.; Broooks, D. W. J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun. 1987, 305.
18. Marxer, A.; Horvath, M. Helv. 1964, 1101.
19. Pornet, J.; Miginiac, L. Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr. 1975, 841.
20. Ikeda, K.; Achiwa, K.; Sekiya, M. Tetrahedron Lett. 1983, 24, 4707.
21. Ikeda, K.; Yoshinaga, Y.; Achiwa, K.; Sekiya, M. Chem. Lett. 1984, 369.
22. Kolasa, T.; Sharma, S.; Miller, M. J. Tetrahedron Lett. 1987, 28, 4973; Kolasa, T.; Sharma, S.; Miller, M. J. Tetrahedron. 1988, 44, 5431.
23. Yamamoto, Y.; Ito, W. Tetrahedron 1988, 44, 5415.
24. Hanessian, S.; Yang, R-Y. Tetrahedron Lett. 1996, 37, 5273.
25. Ukaji, Y.; Kume, K.; Watai, T.; Fujisawa, T. Chem. Lett. 1991, 173.
26. Fujisawa, T.; Watanabe, M.; Sato, T. Chem. Lett. 1984, 2055; Fujisawa, T.; Funabora, M.; Ukaji, Y.; Sato, T. ibid., 1988, 59; Fujisawa, T.; Watai, T.; Sugiyama, T.; Ukaji, Y. ibid., 1989, 2045; Fujisawa, T.; Takemura, I.; Ukaji, Y. Tetrahedron Lett. 1990, 31, 5479.
27. Fugioka, H.; Fuji, M.; Okaichi, Y.; Yoshida, T.; Annoura, H.; Kita, Y.; Tamura, Y. Chem. Pharm. Bull. 1989, 37, 602.
28. Katritzky, A. R.; Jiang, J.; Greenhill, J. V.; Steel, P. J. J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1 1992, 3055.
29. Uno, H.; Terakawa, T.; Suzuki, H. Synlett 1991, 559.
30. Wada, M.; Sakurai, Y.; Akiba, K-Y. Tetrahedron Lett. 1984, 25, 1079.
31. Pirie, D. K.; Welch, W. M.; Weeks, P. D.; Volkmann, R. A. Tetrahedron Lett. 1986, 27, 1549.
32. Rodriques, K. E.; Basha, A.; Summers, J. B.; Brooks, D. W. Tetrahedron Lett. 1988, $29,3455$.
33. Uno, H.; Terakawa, T.; Suzuki, H. Chem. lett. 1989, 1079.
34. Dieter, R. K.; Deo, N.; Lagu, B.; Dieter, J. W. J. Org. Chem. 1992, 57, 1663.
35. Dieter, R. K.; Datar, R. Can. J. Chem. 1993, 71, 814.
36. Corey, E. J.; Niimura, K.; Konishi, Y.; Hashimoto, S.; Hamada, Y. Tetrahedron Lett. 1986, 27, 2199.
37. Davies, I. W.; Reider, P. J. Chemistry and Industry 1996, 11, 412.
38. Mellin, G. W.; Katzenstein, M. New Engl. J. Med., 1962, 267, 1184 and 1238.
39. Comprehensive Organic Synthesis, eds. Trost, B. M.; Fleming, l., Pergamon, Oxford, 1991.
40. Solladié, G., in Asymmetric Synthesis, ed. Morrison, J. D. Academic Press, New York, 1983; Duthaler, R. O.; Hafner, A. Chem. Rev., 1992, 92, 807.
41. For recent reviews, see: Denmark, S. E.; Nicaise, O. J-C. J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun. 1996, 999; Johansson, A. Contemporary Organic Synthesis 1995, 393.

Tomioka, K.; Inoue, I.; Shindo, M.; Koga, K. Tetrahedron Lett. 1990, 31, 6681; Tomioka, K.; Shindo, M.; Koga, K. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1989, 111, 8266.
43. Inoue, I.; Shindo, M.; Koga, K.; Kanai, M.; Tomioka, K. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 1995, 6, 2527. Inoue, I.; Shindo, M.; Koga, K.; Tomioka, K. Tetrahedron 1994, 50, 4429.
45. Tomioka, K.; Inoue, I.; Shindo, M.; Koga, K. Tetrahedron Lett. 1991, 32, 3095.
46. Itsuno, S.; Yanaka, H.; Hachisuka, C.; Ito, K. J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 11991, 1341.
47. Itsuno, S.; Sasaki, M.; Kuroda, S.; Ito, K. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 1995, 6, 1507.
48. Denmark, S. E.; Nakajima, N.; Nicaise, O. J-C. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1994, 116, 8797.
49. For recent reviews on this topic, see: Bolm, C. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl. 1991, 30, 542; Pfaltz, A. Acc. Chem. Res. 1993, 26, 339.
50. Katritzky, A. R.; Harris, P. A. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 1992, 3, 437.

Soai, S.; Hatanaka, T.; Miyazawa, T. J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun. 1992, 1097.
52. Ukaji, Y.; Hatanaka, T.; Ahmed, A.; Inomata, K. Chem. lett. 1993, 1313.
53. Yamamoto, Y.; Komatsu, T.; Maruyama, K. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1984, 106, 5031; Yamamoto, Y.; Ninshii, S.; Maruyama, K. Komatsu, T.; Ito, W. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1986, 108, 7778.
54. Cram, D.; Abd Elhafez, F. A. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1952, 74, 5828; Cherest, M.; Felkin, H.; Prudent, N. Tetrahedron Lett. 1968, 2199.
55. Tanaka, H.; Inoue, K.; Pokorski, U.; Taniguchi, M.; Torii, S. Tetrahedron Lett. 1990, 31, 3023; Bocoum, A.; Boga, C.; Savoia, D.; Umani-Ronchi, A. Tetrahedron Lett. 1991, 32, 1367.
56. Alvaro, G.; Savoia, D. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 1996, 7, 2083.
57. Chang, Z.-Y.; Coates, R. M. J. Org. Chem. 1990, 55, 3475.
58. Enders, D.; Schubert, H.; Nübling, C. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl. 1986, 25, 1109.
59. Denmark, S. E.; Weber, T.; Piotrowski, D. W. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1987, 109, 2224; Enders, D.; Schankat, J.; Klatt, K. Synlett 1994, 795.
60. Yang, T.-K.; Chen, R.-Y.; Lee, D.-S.; Peng, W.-S.; Jiang, Y.-Z.; Mi, A.-Q.; Jong, T.-T. J. Org. Chem. 1994, 59, 914; Yan, L.; Guishu, Y.; Tengkui, Y. Synth. Commun. 1995, 25, 1551.
61. Tamura, Y.; Minamikawa, J.; Ikeda, M. Synthesis 1977, 1.
62. Theilacker, W.; Ebke, K. Angew. Chem. 1956, 68, 303.
63. Coleman, G. H.; Johnson, H. L. Inorg. Syntheses 1939, 1,59.
64. Castellino, A. J.; Rapoport. H. J. Org. Chem. 1984, 49, 1348.
65. Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr. 1976, 833
66. Dhanak, D.; Reese, C. B. J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1 1987, 2829.
67. Grochowski, E.; Jurczak, J. Synthesis 1976, 682.
68. The crysallographic data have been deposited at the Cambridge Crystallographic Data Centre.
69. Harwood, L. M.; Moody, C. J. Experimental Organic Chemistry, Blackwell Science, 1989.
70. For example, diborane, Feuer, H.; Braunstein, D. M. J. Org. Chem. 1969, 34, 1817; Feuer, H.; Vincent, B. F.; Bartlett, R. S. J. Org. Chem. 1965, 30, 2877; Kawase, K.; Kikugawa, Y. J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1 1979, 643; LiAlH4; Hochstein, F. A.; Brown, W. G. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1948, 70, 3484; Brown, H. C.; Weissman, P. M.; Yoon, N. M. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1966, 88, 1458; LiAlH4/AICl3; Rerick, M. N.; Trottier. C. H.; Daignault, R. A.; DeFoe, J. D. Tetrahedron Lett. 1963, 629; $\mathrm{NaBH}_{4} / \mathrm{TiCl} 4 ;$ Kano, S.; Tanaka, Y.; Sugino, E.; Hibino, S. Synthesis 1980, 695; $\mathrm{NaBH}_{4} / \mathrm{TiCl}_{3} ;$ Hoffman, C.; Tanke, R. S.; Miller, M. J. J. Org. Chem. 1989, 54, 3750; $\mathrm{NaBH}_{4} /$ Lewis acid/chiral aminoalcohol, Itsuno, S.; Sakurai, Y.; Shimizu, K.; Ito, K. J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans 1 1989, 1548; $\mathrm{NaBH}_{4} / \mathrm{CoCl}_{2}$; Chung, S.-K.; J. Org. Chem. 1979, 44, 1014.
71. Sheradsky, T.; Nov, E. J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1 1980, 2781; Gribble, G. W.; Leiby, R. W.; Sheehan, M. N. Synthesis 1977, 856; Sternbach, D. D.; Jamison, W. C. L. Tetrahedron Lett. 1981, 22, 3331; Bernhart, C.; Wermuth, C.-G. Tetrahedron Lett. 1974, 2493; Borch, R. F.; Bernstein, M. D.; Durst, H. D. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1971, 93, 2897; Leeds, J. P.; Kirst, H. A. Synth. Commun. 1988, 18, 777
72. For a review on the asymmetric reduction of $\mathrm{C}=\mathrm{N}$ bonds, see Zhu, Q.-C.; Hutchins, R. O.; Hutchins, M. G. K. Org. Prep. Proc. Int. 1994, 26, 193.
73. Enders, D.; Kempen, H. Synlett 1994, 969.
74. Enders, D.; Schubert, H.; Nübling, C. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl. 1986, 25, 1109.
75. Wu, M.-J.; Pridgen, L. N. J. Org. Chem. 1991, 56, 1340.
76. Kerr, K. A.; Robertson, J. M.; Sim, G. A. J. Chem. Soc., B 1967, 1305; Bachechi, F.; Zambonelli, L. Acta Cryst. 1972, B28, 2489.
77. Elbein, A. D.; Molyneux, R. Alkaloids; Chemical and Biological Perspectives. ed. Pelletier, S. W., John Wiley and Sons: New York 1987, 57, 1.
78. Oppolzer, W.; Spivey, A. C.; Bochet, C. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1994, 116, 3139.
79. For recent syntheses of coniine, see: (a) Kim Y. H.; Choi, J. Y. Tetrahedron Lett. 1996, 37, 5543. (b) Munchhof, M. J.; Meyers, A. I. J. Org. Chem. 1995, 60, 7084. (c) Oppolzer, W.;

Bochet, C.; Merifield, E. Tetrahedron Lett. 1994, 35, 7015. (d) Husson, R. J. Janssen Chim. Acta 1993, 11, 3. (e) Amat, M.; Llor, N.; Boasch, J. Tetrahedron Lett. 1994, 35, 2223. (f) Alawar, R. S.; Joseph, S. P.; Comins, D. L. J. Org. Chem. 1993, 58, 7732. (g) Hattori, K.; Yamamoto, H. Tetrahedron 1993, 49, 1749. (h) Enders, D.; Tiebes, J. Liebigs Ann. Chem. 1993, 2, 173.
80. Takahata, H.; Bandoh, H.; Hanayama, M.; Momose, T. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 1992, 3, 607.
81. Hayashi, T.; Kanehira, K.; Hagihara, T.; Kumada, M. J. Org. Chem. 1988, 53, 113.
82. For syntheses of pseudoconhydrine, see: Takahata, H.; Inose, K.; Momose, T. Heterocycles 1994, 38, 269; Tadano, K.; limura, Y.; Suami, T. J. Carbohydr. Chem. 1985, 4, 129; Harding, K. E.; Burks, S. R. J. Org. Chem. 1984, 49, 49; Shono, T.; Matsumura, Y.; Onomura, O.; Kanazawa, T.; Habuka, M. Chem. lett. 1984, 1101.
83. Harwood, L. M.; Moody, C. J. Experimental Organic Chemistry, Blackwell Science,1989.
84. Oppolzer, W.; Bochet, C. Tetrahedron Lett. 1995, 36, 2959.
85. Jones, J. Amino Acid and Peptide Synthesis, ed. Davies, S. G., Oxford University Press, 1992.
86. Comprehensive Organic Synthesis, eds. Trost, B. M.; Fleming, l., Pergamon, Oxford, 1991.
87. Dondoni, A.; Junquera, F.; Merchan, F. L.; Tejero, T. Synthesis 1994, 1450.
88. Danishefsky, S. J.; Pearson, W. H.; Segmuller, B. E. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1985, 107, 1280.
89. Carlsen, P. H. J.; Katsuki, T.; Martin, V. S.; Sharpless, K. B. J. Org. Chem. 1981, 46, 3936.
90. Jumnah, R.; Williams, A. C.; Williams, J. M. J. Synlett, 1995, 821.
91. Wakefield, B. J. Best Synthetic Methods; Organolithium methods, eds. Meth-Cohn, O.; Katritzky, A. R.; Rees, C. W., Academic Press, 1988.
92. Lee, D. G.; Helliwell, S.; Chang, V. S. J. Org. Chem. 1976, 41, 3646.
93. For studies on $\alpha$-alkylated amino acids, see: Barrett, G. C. Amino acids, peptides and proteins; The Chemical Society: London, 1980, 13, 1; Tomilol, C.; Crisma, M.; Pegoraro, S.; Becker, E. L.; Polinelli, S.; Boeston, W. H. J.; Schoemaker, H. E.; Meijer, E, M.; Kamphuis, J.; Freer, R. Peptide Res. 1991, 4, 96; Walsh, J. J.; Metzler, D. E.; Powell, D.; Jacobsen, R. A. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1980, 102, 7138; Jung, H. J. Chemistry and Biochemistry of the Amino Acids, ed. Barrett, G., Chapman and Hall: London, 1985, 227; Burgess, K.; Ho, K.-K.; Pettitt, B. M. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1994, 116, 799.
94. Lancaster Synthesis Catalogue, 1996.
95. Lloyd, M. J. B. J. Chrom. 1986, 351, 219.
96. Purification of Laboratory Chemicals, Perrin, D. D.; Armarego, W. L. F., Butterworth-Heinemann, Oxford, 1988.

## Appendix

## Selected X-Ray Crystallography Data

## Crystal Data for Oxime Ether 120c.

| Empiical Formula | $\mathrm{C}_{16} \mathrm{H}_{15} \mathrm{NO}_{3}$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| Formula Weight | 269.299 |
| Crystal Dimensions | $1.2 \times 0.8 \times 0.6 \mathrm{~mm}$ |
| Crystal System | Monoclinic |
| Lattice Parameters | $\mathrm{a}=6.24(1) \AA$ |
|  | $\mathrm{b}=31.31(58.08) \AA$ |
|  | $\mathrm{c}=8.08(1) \AA$ |
|  |  |
| Space Group | $\mathrm{V}=1435.1 \AA^{3}$ |
| Z Value | $\mathrm{P} 2_{1} / \mathrm{c}$ |
| $D_{\text {calc }}$ | 4 |
| $\mu($ MoK $\alpha)$ | $1.246 \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{cm}^{3}$ |
|  | $0.51 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ |

## Crystal Data for Oxime Ether 117c.

| Empiical Formula | $\mathrm{C}_{15} \mathrm{H}_{13} \mathrm{NO}_{3}$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| Formula Weight | 255.272 |
| Crystal Dimensions | $1.2 \times 1.0 \times 0.4 \mathrm{~mm}$ |
| Crystal System | Monoclinic |
| Lattice Parameters | $\mathrm{a}=29.13(20) \AA$ |
|  | $\mathrm{b}=12.96(11) \AA$ |
|  | $\mathrm{c}=7.82(1) \AA$ |
|  |  |
|  | $\mathrm{V}=2634.6 \AA^{3}$ |
| Space Group | $\mathrm{C} 2 / \mathrm{c}$ |
| Z Value | 8 |
| $\mathrm{D}_{\text {calc }}$ | $1.288 \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{cm}^{3}$ |
| $\mu($ MoK $\alpha)$ | $0.52 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ |

## Crystal Data for Oxime Ether 117a.

| Empical Formula | $\mathrm{C}_{10} \mathrm{H}_{11} \mathrm{NO}_{3}$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| Formula Weight | 193.08 |
| Crystal Dimensions | $0.8 \times 0.3 \times 0.3 \mathrm{~mm}$ |
| Crystal System | Monoclinic |
| Lattice Parameters | $\mathrm{a}=8.27(1) \AA$ |
|  | $\mathrm{b}=11.78(2) \AA$ |
|  | $\mathrm{c}=12.20(2) \AA$ |
|  |  |
| Space Group | $\mathrm{V}=985.25 \AA^{3}$ |
| Z Value | $\mathrm{P} 21 / \mathrm{a}$ |
| $D_{c a l c}$ | 4 |
| $\mu(\mathrm{MoK} \alpha)$ | $1.301 \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{cm}^{3}$ |
|  | $0.59 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ |

Crystal Data for Hydroxylamine 121c.HCl.

Empical Formula
Formula Weight
Crystal Colour, Habit
Crystal Dimensions
Crystal System
Lattice Type
Lattice Parameters

Space Group
Z Value
$\mathrm{D}_{\text {calc }}$
$\mu($ CuK $\alpha$ )
$\mathrm{C}_{18} \mathrm{H}_{22} \mathrm{NOCl}$
303.83
clear, plate
$0.24 \times 0.35 \times 0.67 \mathrm{~mm}$
triclinic
Primitive
$a=9.53(2) \AA$
$b=10.91(7) \AA$
$\mathrm{c}=8.61(6) \AA$
$V=854.0 \AA^{3}$
P1 (\#2)
2
$1.181 \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{cm}^{3}$
$19.56 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$

## Crystal Data for Cinnamaldehyde Oxime Ether 171.

| Empiical Formula | $\mathrm{C}_{19} \mathrm{H}_{21} \mathrm{ON}$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| Formula Weight | 279.38 |
| Crystal Colour, Habit | clear, needle |
| Crystal Dimensions | $0.10 \times 0.20 \times 0.47 \mathrm{~mm}$ |
| Crystal System | orthorhombic |
| Lattice Type | Primitive |
| No. of Reflections used for Unit |  |
| Cell Determination (2日 range) | $19\left(53.5-68.0^{\circ}\right)$ |
| Omega Scan Peak Width at Half-height | $0.35^{\circ}$ |
| Lattice Parameters | $\mathrm{a}=8.0(1) \AA$ |
|  | $\mathrm{b}=36.8(1) \AA$ |
|  | $\mathrm{c}=5.6(2) \AA$ |
|  |  |
|  | $\mathrm{V}=1644(45) \AA^{3}$ |
| Space Group | $\mathrm{P} 21_{2} 1_{1} 1(\# 19)$ |
| Z Value | 4 |
| $D_{\text {calc }}$ | $1.128 \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{cm}^{3}$ |
| Fooo | 600.00 |
| $\mu(C u K \alpha)$ | $5.04 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ |

